

IN THE SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA  
IN AND FOR THE COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO

---oOo---

Coordination Proceeding ) JCCP No. 4042  
Special Title (Rule 1550(b)) )

In re TOBACCO CASES II

This document relates to: )  
The People of the State of California, )  
et al. v. Philip Morris, Incorporated, )  
et al., Los Angeles Superior Court )  
Case No. BC 194217; )

The People of the State of California, )  
et al. v. General Cigar Co., et al., )  
San Francisco Superior Court Case )  
No. 996780; )

The People of the State of California, )  
et al. v. Brown & Williamson, et al., )  
San Francisco Superior Court Case )  
No. 996781; )

The People of the State of California, )  
et al. v. Tobacco Exporters, et al., )  
San Francisco Superior Court Case )  
No. 301631. )

VIDEOTAPED EXPERT DEPOSITION OF  
KENT E. PINKERTON, Ph.D.

Monday, May 22, 2000

(Volume I - Pages 1 through 185)

REPORTED BY: SHANNON TAYLOR-SCOTT, RPR, CSR 10067  
JOB NO. 05-93617

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

I N D E X  
INDEX OF EXAMINATIONS

	Page
EXAMINATION BY MR. KODSI .....	6
AFTERNOON SESSION .....	101

DEFENDANTS' EXHIBITS MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION

Exhibit No.	Description	Page
527	Plaintiffs' Expert Witness Designation . . . . .	28
	Declaration of Carolyn E. Sieve in	
	Support Thereof (3 pages)	
528	Declaration of Kent E. Pinkerton, Ph.D. . . . .	45
	in Support of Reply to Defendants'	
	Opposition to Plaintiffs' Motion for	
	Preliminary Injunction (30 pages)	
529	Curriculum Vitae of Kent Ed Pinkerton . . . . .	80
	Production Numbers PX-KEP-000973 - 001016	
	(44 pages)	
530	"The Toxicology of Environmental . . . . .	97
	Tobacco Smoke" (24 pages)	
531	Symposium Overview - Environmental Tobacco .	102
	Smoke: Experimental Facts and Societal	
	Issues (10 pages)	
532	Exhibit B (19 pages) . . . . .	126
533	"Sidestream Cigarette Smoke Generation . . . . .	158
	and Exposure System for Environmental	
	Tobacco Smoke Studies" (15 pages)	
534	"American Review of Respiratory Disease" ...	176
	by the American Thoracic Society,	
	Volume 145, Number 4, April 1992, Page A91	
	(2 pages)	
535	Multi-page document entitled . . . . .	181
	"Expert File of Kent E. Pinkerton "	
	* (Bound with Pinkerton, Vol. 2)	
536	Defendants' Amended Notice of Taking . . . . .	182
	Deposition Duces Tecum of Kent E.	
	Pinkerton, Ph.D. (4 pages)	

2

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
 IN THE SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA  
 IN AND FOR THE COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO

---oOo---

Coordination Proceeding	)	JCCP No. 4042
Special Title (Rule 1550(b))	)	
	)	
In re TOBACCO CASES II	)	
	)	
This document relates to:	)	
The People of the State of	)	
California, et al. v. Philip Morris,	)	
Incorporated, et al., Los Angeles	)	
Superior Court Case No. BC 194217;	)	
	)	
The People of the State of	)	
California, et al. v. General Cigar,	)	
Co., et al., San Francisco Superior	)	
Court Case No. 996780;	)	
	)	

and additional Plaintiffs. )  
13 \_\_\_\_\_)

14 ----oOo----

15 BE IT REMEMBERED that, pursuant to Notice,  
16 and on Monday, May 22, 2000, commencing at 9:37 a.m.  
17 thereof, at COMBS & GREENLEY, INC., 2520 Venture Oaks  
18 Way, Suite 220, Sacramento, California 95833, before  
19 me, SHANNON TAYLOR-SCOTT, a Certified Shorthand  
20 Reporter, personally appeared

21 KENT E. PINKERTON, Ph.D

22

23 called as a witness by the Defendant RJ Reynolds  
24 Tobacco Company, who, having been first duly sworn, was  
25 examined and testified as follows:

26 ----oOo----

27

28

3

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

1 APPEARANCES OF COUNSEL:

2

3 FOR THE PLAINTIFFS THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF  
CALIFORNIA AND AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY INSTITUTE  
4 AND THE WITNESS:

5 PRESTON GATES & ELLIS LLP

BY: BRIAN K. BROOKEY, ATTORNEY AT LAW

6 725 South Figueroa Street, Suite 2100

Los Angeles, California 90017-5421

7 Telephone: (213) 624-2395

8 FOR THE DEFENDANT PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED:

9 MUNGER, TOLLES & OLSON LLP

BY: PATRICK J. CAFFERTY, JR., ATTORNEY AT LAW

10 33 New Montgomery Tower, 19th Floor

San Francisco, California 94105-9781

11 Telephone: (415) 512-4012

12 FOR THE DEFENDANT PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED:

13 SHOOK, HARDY & BACON LLP

BY: CURTIS J. BRAUKMANN, ATTORNEY AT LAW

14 One Kansas City Place, 1200 Main Street

Kansas City, Missouri 64105-2118

15 Telephone: (816) 474-6550

16 FOR THE DEFENDANT R.J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO COMPANY:

17 WOMBLE CARLYLE SANDRIDGE & RICE

BY: NEIL D. KODSI, ATTORNEY AT LAW

18 200 West Second Street, P.O. Box Drawer 84

Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27102

19 Telephone: (336) 721-3604

20 FOR THE DEFENDANT BROWN & WILLIAMSON TOBACCO  
CORPORATION:

21

SEDGWICK, DETERT, MORAN & ARNOLD

22 BY: SHELLEY L. BRITTMAN, ATTORNEY AT LAW

One Embarcadero Center, 16th Floor

23 San Francisco, California 94111-3628

Telephone: (415) 781-7900

24

FOR THE DEFENDANT LIGGETT GROUP, INC.:

25

POST KIRBY NOONAN & SWEAT LLP

26

BY: JEFFREY P. LENDRUM, ATTORNEY AT LAW

America Plaza, Suite 1100, 600 West Broadway

27

San Diego, California 92101-3302

Telephone: (619) 231-8666

28

4

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

1 ALSO PRESENT:

ALECIA L. MOORE, RESEARCH ANALYST

2

VIDEO SOLUTIONS, a LegaLink Company

DAVID JENSEN, VIDEOGRAPHER

3

---oOo---

4

P R O C E E D I N G S

09:37:22

5

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Videotape

09:37:24

6

Number 1 in the deposition of Kent Pinkerton in the

09:37:26

7

matter of {The People of the State of California versus

09:37:29

8

Philip Morris, Incorporated, et al., General Cigar

09:37:33

9

Company, et al., Brown and Williamson, et al., Tobacco

09:37:39

10

Exporters, et al., in the Superior Court of the State

09:37:41

11

of California, for the County of San Diego, JCCP

09:37:44

12

Number 4042.}

09:37:46

13

Today's date is May 22nd, 2000. The time on

09:37:50

14

the video monitor is 9:37. The video operator today is

09:37:56

15

David Jensen, a notary public contracted by Vail,

09:38:01

16

Christians and Associates, San Diego, California. This

09:38:02

17

video deposition is taking place at Cooley Godward,

09:38:07

18

Sacramento, and was noticed by Neil Kodsi of Womble,

09:38:12

19

Carlyle, et al.

09:38:13

20

Counsel, please voice-identify yourselves

09:38:14

21

and state whom you represent.

09:38:17

22

MR. KODSI: Neil Kodsi, representing the

09:38:20

23

RJ Reynolds Tobacco Company.

09:38:22

24

MS. MOORE: Alecia Moore, Paralegal with

25

Womble, Carlyle.

26

MR. CAFFERTY: Patrick Cafferty from Munger,

09:38:28

27

Tolles & Olson, representing Philip Morris.

09:38:32

28

MR. BRAUKMANN: Curtis Braukmann, with

5

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

09:38:33

1

Shook, Hardy & Bacon, representing Philip Morris.

09:38:36

2

MS. BRITTMAN: Shelley Brittman from

09:38:38

3

Sedgwick, Detert, Moran & Arnold, representing Brown &

09:38:39

4

Williamson.

09:38:40

5

MR. BROOKEY: Brian Brookey of Preston

09:38:42

6

Gates & Ellis, representing Plaintiff and People versus

09:38:45

7

Philip Morris and the American Environmental Safety

09:38:46

8

Institute.

09:38:48

9

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Thank you.

09:38:48

10

The court reporter today is Shannon

09:38:50

11

Taylor-Scott of LegaLink. Would the reporter please

09:38:52

12

swear in the witness. Then we may begin.

09:39:02

13

(Whereupon, the witness was duly sworn.)

14

EXAMINATION BY MR. KODSI

09:39:02

15

MR. KODSI: Good morning, Dr. Pinkerton.

09:39:04

16

Let me introduce myself again on the record.

09:39:06

17

I'm Neil Kodsi, and I represent RJ Reynolds Tobacco

09:39:08

18

Company in the case caption that the videographer just

09:39:12 19 read. I won't repeat that lengthy caption, and we're  
09:39:15 20 going to be asking you some questions today in your  
09:39:17 21 deposition.  
09:39:17 22 Q. Do you understand this is your deposition in  
09:39:18 23 that case?  
09:39:19 24 A. Yes.  
09:39:20 25 Q. Okay. Have you been deposed before,  
09:39:21 26 Dr. Pinkerton?  
09:39:22 27 A. No.  
09:39:22 28 Q. Okay. So this is your first time?

6

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:39:24 1 A. Yes.  
09:39:25 2 Q. Let me just give you, what I generally do,  
09:39:27 3 some instructions as to how the deposition is to  
09:39:30 4 proceed and make sure that you're comfortable with  
09:39:31 5 that. It being a deposition, although it's being  
09:39:35 6 video'd, there is a court reporter taking it down, as  
09:39:37 7 you see to your right, and she can't take down head  
09:39:40 8 nods. So when I ask a question, if you could give a  
09:39:43 9 verbal answer, that would be helpful. Although the  
09:39:45 10 video can take down head nods, she won't be able to,  
09:39:49 11 and I am going to be just asking you some questions  
09:39:52 12 today.  
09:39:52 13 If at any time I ask you a question that you  
09:39:54 14 don't understand -- and I'm sure that will happen  
09:39:56 15 throughout the day -- please feel free to tell me, and  
09:39:58 16 we'll try to correct that understanding.  
09:40:00 17 I'd ask that you don't speculate. If you  
09:40:02 18 don't know the answer to a question, let me know before  
09:40:05 19 you try to speculate as to the answer to a question.  
09:40:07 20 If at any time today you feel like you need  
09:40:09 21 a break, if you want -- if you need five minutes or ten  
09:40:12 22 minutes, please let me know that, and we'll certainly  
09:40:15 23 try to accommodate that as well.  
09:40:16 24 Let me begin by asking if you brought any  
09:40:20 25 documents with you today.  
09:40:22 26 A. No.  
09:40:25 27 Q. Okay. Have you been designated as an  
09:40:27 28 "expert witness" in any other case?

7

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:40:29 1 A. No.  
09:40:30 2 Q. How about as a "fact witness" in any case?  
09:40:32 3 A. No.  
09:40:34 4 Q. So this is actually the first case you've  
09:40:36 5 ever -- or litigation you've ever been involved in?  
09:40:39 6 A. Yes.  
09:40:41 7 Q. Okay. Have you been asked to consult in any  
09:40:44 8 other litigation?  
09:40:45 9 A. No.  
09:40:52 10 Q. Why don't we start by you telling me then  
09:40:54 11 when you first got involved in this case that we're  
09:40:56 12 here for today.  
09:40:58 13 A. In December of 1998 or January of 1999.  
09:41:05 14 Q. And I've said "this case" a few times. I  
09:41:07 15 probably should have asked this up front.  
09:41:08 16 What do you understand this case to be  
09:41:09 17 about?  
09:41:11 18 A. My understanding is that this is a trial to  
09:41:16 19 work towards the banning of cigarette sales in the  
09:41:20 20 State of California.  
09:41:27 21 Q. Let me ask you to elaborate a little bit.

09:41:28 22 When you say, "work towards," what do you  
09:41:30 23 mean by that?  
09:41:31 24 A. That this will be a trial that will take  
09:41:36 25 some time to process.  
09:41:42 26 Q. And do you understand that the goal, the  
09:41:43 27 Plaintiffs' goal in this case, is to ban the sale of  
09:41:47 28 cigarettes in the State of California?

8

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:41:48 1 A. That is my understanding.  
09:41:52 2 Q. Is that a goal that you agree with?  
09:41:54 3 A. Yes.  
09:42:06 4 Q. Do you think that cigarette sales should be  
09:42:08 5 banned throughout the country?  
09:42:10 6 A. Yes.  
09:42:10 7 Q. And do you believe that cigarette sales  
09:42:12 8 should be banned throughout the world?  
09:42:15 9 A. Yes.  
09:42:21 10 Q. And I'll assume this file -- I'll assume  
09:42:23 11 then you believe that smoking should be banned  
09:42:26 12 throughout the world as well.  
09:42:27 13 A. Yes.  
09:42:28 14 Q. Do you limit that to cigarettes, I mean  
09:42:30 15 pipe, tobacco and everything else?  
09:42:33 16 A. No, I don't limit it to just cigarettes.  
09:42:38 17 Q. So you think all tobacco products that  
09:42:41 18 emanate smoke should be banned throughout the world?  
09:42:43 19 A. Yes.  
09:42:46 20 Q. Okay. What do you know about the Plaintiffs  
09:42:48 21 in this case?  
09:42:57 22 A. Are you referring to Preston, Gates & Ellis?  
09:43:00 23 Q. Well, that's the Plaintiffs' law firm.  
09:43:01 24 Do you know who the actual Plaintiffs are  
09:43:03 25 who have brought this lawsuit?  
09:43:05 26 A. No.  
09:43:06 27 Q. Are you familiar with the -- and correct me  
09:43:09 28 if I say this wrong -- the American Environmental

9

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:43:12 1 Safety Institute?  
09:43:13 2 A. No.  
09:43:14 3 Q. Are you familiar with them?  
09:43:15 4 A. (Shakes head.)  
09:43:16 5 Q. Okay. You haven't met with anyone from that  
09:43:17 6 organization then?  
09:43:18 7 A. No.  
09:43:19 8 Q. Okay. How have you obtained your  
09:43:20 9 information about this case?  
09:43:22 10 A. Through meeting with Mr. Carrick.  
09:43:34 11 Q. And Mr. Carrick is an attorney with Preston,  
09:43:34 12 Gates & Ellis?  
09:43:34 13 A. Yes.  
09:43:34 14 Q. Who else have you met with regarding this  
09:43:34 15 case?  
09:43:35 16 A. One of his associates, actually, Carolyn  
09:43:41 17 Sieve.  
09:43:42 18 Q. Okay. And have you also met with  
09:43:43 19 Mr. Brookey?  
09:43:45 20 A. Yes.  
09:43:45 21 Q. Is there anyone else you've met with  
09:43:47 22 regarding this case?  
09:43:48 23 A. Yes. Mr. McGuire and Mr. Hulburt.  
09:43:59 24 Q. McGuire. Would that be Mickey McGuire?

09:44:02 25 A. Yes.  
 09:44:02 26 Q. It would be the Thorsnes law firm?  
 09:44:05 27 A. Yes.  
 09:44:05 28 Q. And who was the other name?  
 10  
 VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
 09:44:07 1 A. Chris Hulburt.  
 09:44:08 2 Q. Is Chris Hulburt also with Mr. McGuire's  
 09:44:11 3 firm?  
 09:44:12 4 A. Yes.  
 09:44:13 5 Q. Do you know if he is an attorney?  
 09:44:17 6 A. I am not sure.  
 09:44:18 7 Q. Actually, you said, "Chris." I assume --  
 09:44:20 8 Chris is a male?  
 09:44:21 9 A. Yes.  
 09:44:21 10 Q. Okay.  
 09:44:22 11 A. Uh-huh. Uh-huh.  
 09:44:24 12 Q. These days, you never know.  
 09:44:27 13 Why don't you describe for me -- we talked  
 09:44:32 14 about you first being involved in this case either in  
 09:44:34 15 December of '98 or January of '99, how you were first  
 09:44:38 16 approached or how you first got involved in the case.  
 09:44:41 17 A. My recollection is that I received a phone  
 09:44:45 18 call from Mr. Carrick. He was interested in the  
 09:44:51 19 research that we had done, and he explained to me that  
 09:44:59 20 there was a potential trial that was going to go  
 09:45:04 21 forward having to do with Proposition 65 for the State  
 09:45:10 22 of California and that he was inquiring as to whether I  
 09:45:15 23 would be interested or willing to serve as an expert  
 09:45:19 24 witness regarding the health effects of environmental  
 09:45:24 25 tobacco smoke in humans as we study it using animal  
 09:45:31 26 models.  
 09:45:37 27 Q. And what was your response to him at that  
 09:45:39 28 time if you remember?  
 11  
 VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
 09:45:41 1 A. At first, I was a bit reluctant because I  
 09:45:44 2 didn't understand what that might entail. So he gave  
 09:45:50 3 me some further explanations, and I eventually agreed  
 09:45:57 4 to meet with him and to discuss the sorts of things  
 09:46:02 5 that they needed to know of me, whether I would be  
 09:46:09 6 involved in such a case or not.  
 09:46:12 7 Q. What sorts of things did you think were  
 09:46:14 8 important that they needed to know about you?  
 09:46:16 9 (Mr. Lendrum joins the proceedings.)  
 09:46:19 10 THE WITNESS: Well, basically the types of  
 09:46:22 11 studies that we did, whether they would be relevant to  
 09:46:27 12 the kind of information that would be needed to  
 09:46:34 13 establish whether there's a health effect associated  
 09:46:39 14 with exposure to environmental tobacco smoke and the  
 09:46:42 15 relevance of animal studies to be able to determine  
 09:46:48 16 what health effects might be associated with exposures  
 09:46:52 17 and what kind of conditions might occur in terms of  
 09:46:58 18 changes in the -- especially in the respiratory system.  
 09:47:04 19 MR. KODSI: Q. And how did you describe to  
 09:47:05 20 them what you thought the relevance of the animal  
 09:47:07 21 studies would be to that conclusion?  
 09:47:12 22 A. That animal studies, I felt, are -- were  
 09:47:17 23 very relevant to what has been seen epidemiologically  
 09:47:23 24 in human studies. Many of the findings that have --  
 09:47:28 25 have been deduced by epidemiological studies have been  
 09:47:33 26 confirmed by animal studies.  
 09:47:46 27 Q. Okay. At that point, let's still -- and

09:47:47 28 we'll talk about that a lot in a lot greater detail.

12

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

09:47:50 1 I want to go back to talking about your  
09:47:52 2 discussions with Mr. Carrick. At that point in time,  
09:47:56 3 did you understand that there was a role for you in  
09:47:57 4 this case or what your role was to be in this case?

09:48:05 5 A. Yes, that I would be someone involved in  
09:48:11 6 basic science research, having to do with actual  
09:48:17 7 exposures to environmental tobacco smoke under  
09:48:22 8 experimental conditions and that I would report on our  
09:48:27 9 findings and the interpretation of our findings for  
09:48:31 10 those studies.

09:48:34 11 Q. Do you understand your role in this case  
09:48:35 12 then to talk about the animal experiments that you've  
09:48:42 13 conducted?

09:48:42 14 A. I think that it covers more than that.

09:48:44 15 Q. Okay. Could you expand? Maybe I didn't  
09:48:46 16 understand. What beyond that?

09:48:48 17 A. Uh-huh. I think the interpretation of  
09:48:53 18 changes during lung development that would be  
09:48:56 19 associated with exposure to cigarette smoke.

09:49:04 20 The -- from an anatomical perspective, from  
09:49:08 21 a structural perspective, from functional changes that  
09:49:12 22 might be occurring in the respiratory system as well as  
09:49:20 23 a characterization of the type of exposure conditions  
09:49:25 24 that lead to such changes.

09:49:29 25 Also the importance of timing of exposure  
09:49:37 26 that would include critical windows of exposure during  
09:49:42 27 perinatal development and to interpret these findings  
09:49:50 28 and extrapolate those to human conditions, whether

13

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

09:49:57 1 there were similarities or dissimilarities in the types  
09:50:00 2 of findings that we found in our animal studies  
09:50:06 3 compared to studies that have been reported in the peer  
09:50:08 4 reviewed literature.

09:50:12 5 Q. When you say characteristics of exposure  
09:50:15 6 conditions, what do you mean by characteristics of  
09:50:17 7 exposure conditions?

09:50:18 8 A. For our animal studies, it was very  
09:50:21 9 important to us to be sure that we knew exactly the  
09:50:24 10 conditions we were exposing animals to so that they  
09:50:28 11 would be reproducible and so that they could be  
09:50:33 12 reconfirmed either by repetition -- repeated studies in  
09:50:39 13 our laboratory or in someone else's laboratory, as long  
09:50:43 14 as they knew exactly how we did those exposures so that  
09:50:51 15 they would be valid, validated in that manner.

09:50:56 16 Q. When you talk about characteristics of  
09:50:58 17 exposure conditions, you're talking about the animal  
09:51:00 18 exposures, not human exposures in the real world?

09:51:03 19 A. For my own studies, yes.

09:51:06 20 Q. Do you intend to testify in this case as an  
09:51:09 21 expert about human exposures in the real world?

09:51:17 22 A. From the perspective that the epidemiology  
09:51:17 23 and the studies that are out in the literature are  
09:51:20 24 important to better understanding our animal inhalation  
09:51:24 25 studies.

09:51:26 26 Q. And we've talked a little bit about  
09:51:28 27 epidemiology, and we'll go into that in greater detail  
09:51:32 28 later, but let me go ahead and understand now:

14

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344



09:51:34 1 Do you intend to testify in this case about  
09:51:40 2 the epidemiology of ETS, the epidemiology studies on  
09:51:40 3 ETS?

09:51:41 4 A. From the perspective that I understand the  
09:51:44 5 reading of them.

09:51:45 6 Q. Do you view yourself as an expert in  
09:51:47 7 epidemiology?

09:51:48 8 MR. BROOKEY: I object to the extent it  
09:51:49 9 calls for a legal conclusion, but he can answer.

09:51:51 10 THE WITNESS: From the perspective that it  
09:51:53 11 is very important for me to understand epidemiology in  
09:51:56 12 order to design experiments for animal studies.

09:52:13 13 MR. KODSI: Q. Dr. Pinkerton, how many  
09:52:14 14 hours have you spent working on this case?

09:52:18 15 A. Approximately 35 hours.

09:52:25 16 Q. Do you have a written breakdown of what that  
09:52:28 17 35 hours has entailed?

09:52:32 18 A. From the perspective of billing?

09:52:35 19 Q. Yes.

09:52:36 20 A. No.

09:52:37 21 Q. All right. Could you describe generally  
09:52:39 22 what you've done over the course of that 35 hours?

09:52:42 23 A. Yes. Approximately five to six hours were  
09:52:48 24 in meeting with Doctor -- with Mr. Carrick, and 30  
09:52:58 25 hours was in the preparation of the declaration which I  
09:53:03 26 submitted to Preston, Gates & Ellis. This included  
09:53:09 27 literature review, interpretation of a number of  
09:53:16 28 studies, a summarizing of our own research and writing

15

09:53:23 1 VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:53:28 2 up drafts of the declaration.

09:53:31 3 Q. Now, did the 30 hours of preparing the  
09:53:34 4 declaration all occur after your five to six hours of  
09:53:36 5 meeting with Mr. Carrick?

09:53:37 6 A. Yes.

09:53:41 7 Q. So you filed your declaration in this case  
09:53:46 8 October of '99 -- is that correct? -- give or take a  
09:53:47 9 month?

09:53:48 10 A. Yes.

09:53:50 11 Q. So have you not -- have you spent any time  
09:53:53 12 working on this case since October of '99?

09:53:55 13 A. No.

09:53:56 14 Q. Have you had any meetings with any of the  
09:54:03 15 attorneys we talked about earlier since October of '99?

09:54:08 16 A. Only with Mr. McGuire, Hulburt and  
09:54:09 17 Mr. Brookey.

09:54:11 18 Q. And how long were those meetings?

09:54:18 19 A. Approximately four hours.

09:54:21 20 Q. And those aren't included in the 35 that we  
09:54:22 21 just talked about?

09:54:23 22 A. No.

09:54:26 23 Q. Do you intend on billing them for that time?

09:54:32 24 A. Yes.

09:54:34 25 Q. And what is your compensation rate in this  
09:54:35 26 case?

09:54:45 27 A. \$200 per hour.

09:54:49 28 Q. Now, we talked about other litigation you  
may have been involved in.

16

09:54:50 1 VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:54:52 2 Have you ever served as a consultant before  
09:54:55 3 or is this the only case you're doing that in?

09:54:55 3 MR. BROOKEY: I'll object. That's been

09:54:56 4 asked and answered. He can answer it again.  
09:54:58 5 MR. KODSI: Let me rephrase that because  
09:55:00 6 Brian's right because I don't want it to be the same  
09:55:03 7 question asked before.  
09:55:04 8 Q. What I guess I'm asking is, unrelated to  
09:55:06 9 litigation, have you ever served as a consultant?  
09:55:08 10 A. Yes.  
09:55:09 11 Q. Is \$200 an hour the rate you charge for  
09:55:13 12 those consulting services as well?  
09:55:19 13 A. I don't recall. I don't think I charged on  
09:55:23 14 an hourly basis.  
09:55:26 15 Q. Are you at liberty to describe the  
09:55:28 16 consulting services you've done? I don't want to get  
09:55:30 17 into anything that may be privileged.  
09:55:36 18 A. Yes. I consulted with Schering Plough on  
09:55:40 19 aspects of lung growth and development.  
09:55:45 20 Q. And who was that?  
09:55:47 21 A. Schering Plough.  
09:55:48 22 Q. Is that a person or --  
09:55:49 23 A. It's a pharmaceutical company.  
09:55:52 24 Q. Okay. It's not one I'm familiar with.  
09:55:54 25 A. Uh-huh.  
09:55:54 26 Q. And who else?  
09:55:56 27 A. That's all.  
09:56:06 28 Q. Okay. Why don't we talk about, briefly, the

17

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:56:08 1 five to six hours where you met with Mr. Carrick before  
09:56:12 2 your declaration in this case. If you could just  
09:56:14 3 generally describe for me what was discussed during  
09:56:16 4 that five to six hours.  
09:56:19 5 A. A review of the research that I had been  
09:56:24 6 instrumental in doing, so I provided to them copies of  
09:56:32 7 each of our peer reviewed publications, and these were  
09:56:37 8 discussed in a general manner for them to better  
09:56:41 9 understand the results and the findings from those  
09:56:48 10 studies.  
09:56:48 11 There was also some discussion about  
09:56:52 12 exposure assessment and questions about information  
09:57:01 13 that had actually been prepared previously by another  
09:57:07 14 consultant of theirs.  
09:57:10 15 Q. Which consultant would that be?  
09:57:12 16 A. Dr. Nazaroff.  
09:57:17 17 Q. Do you remember what you discussed about  
09:57:18 18 Dr. Nazaroff?  
09:57:21 19 A. Actually, that -- it was just simply  
09:57:25 20 reviewing some of the studies that he had done on  
09:57:28 21 exposure assessment, and...  
09:57:34 22 Q. Were you familiar with Dr. Nazaroff prior to  
09:57:36 23 your meeting with Mr. Carrick?  
09:57:39 24 A. Only in name only.  
09:57:43 25 Q. Now, you said you spent approximately 30  
09:57:45 26 hours preparing your declaration in this case.  
09:57:49 27 Could you describe generally what you did  
09:57:50 28 during that 30 hours to prepare the declaration?

18

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
09:57:56 1 A. It was primarily a review of the literature  
09:57:59 2 having to do with environmental tobacco smoke and  
09:58:06 3 exposures during perinatal development. So this  
09:58:11 4 literature review primarily focused on children and  
09:58:15 5 health effects associated with exposure of children to  
09:58:19 6 environmental tobacco smoke, also a general review of

09:58:26 7 our own research studies that we had conducted over  
09:58:30 8 approximately the previous eight to nine years, and a  
09:58:38 9 preparation of -- and summary of the -- those research  
09:58:45 10 studies into a written document.  
09:58:50 11 Q. And you mentioned four hours that you spent  
09:58:52 12 meeting with Mr. McGuire. When did -- is that one  
09:58:55 13 four-hour meeting or a series of meetings encompassing  
09:58:59 14 four hours?  
09:59:00 15 A. No. Actually, three hours with Mr. McGuire  
09:59:04 16 and one hour with Mr. Brookey.  
09:59:12 17 Q. Okay. When was the three-hour meeting with  
09:59:13 18 Mr. McGuire?  
09:59:14 19 A. Last week.  
09:59:21 20 Q. What did you all discuss there?  
09:59:21 21 A. What entails a deposition, just general  
09:59:24 22 information about the sorts of things that I could  
09:59:29 23 possibly expect in terms of what happens in a  
09:59:34 24 deposition, the fact that there is a videotaping of the  
09:59:40 25 deposition and a transcript of all the discussions at a  
09:59:46 26 deposition.  
09:59:48 27 Q. Anything else?  
09:59:52 28 A. A clarification of how this -- the -- of how

19

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:00:00 1 things have changed, that this no longer is a Prop 65  
10:00:04 2 issue.  
10:00:06 3 Q. Did you go over any documents during that  
10:00:07 4 three-hour meeting?  
10:00:11 5 A. Yes. My declaration. We talked a bit about  
10:00:19 6 some of the terminology, the verbiage that I had used  
10:00:23 7 in the declaration, and they asked for clarification.  
10:00:30 8 Q. Did you take any notes on your declaration  
10:00:33 9 or otherwise during that meeting?  
10:00:36 10 A. No.  
10:00:37 11 Q. All right. Do you remember specifically --  
10:00:39 12 and we'll be going through your declaration a little  
10:00:41 13 bit later. Do you remember specifically anything you  
10:00:43 14 discussed about your declaration during that meeting?  
10:00:47 15 A. Primarily the fact that there were certain  
10:00:50 16 terms that I used that were -- that were questioned,  
10:00:58 17 the use of "suggests," "probability," "maybe," certain  
10:01:05 18 terms like that. The discussion was whether those were  
10:01:13 19 scientifically plausible or was it actually a fact that  
10:01:20 20 that was what could happen.  
10:01:22 21 Q. So they asked you to interpret terms like  
10:01:25 22 "suggests," "probably" and "maybe"?  
10:01:27 23 A. Right.  
10:01:29 24 Q. Okay. Well, maybe when we go through the  
10:01:30 25 declaration, we might try to point some of those out  
10:01:32 26 and talk through them.  
10:01:35 27 Is there anyone else that's associated with  
10:01:40 28 you, maybe in your office or at the University, that's

20

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:01:43 1 working with you on this case?  
10:01:45 2 A. No.  
10:01:49 3 Q. Do you feel that you have any additional  
10:01:50 4 work that you need to do before you'll be ready to  
10:01:52 5 testify in this case?  
10:01:53 6 A. No.  
10:01:56 7 Q. We've talked about the attorneys you've  
10:01:59 8 spoken with related to this case.  
10:02:01 9 Have you spoken with any of the experts in

10:02:04 10 this case? I know you work with a few of them.  
10:02:06 11 A. Yes.  
10:02:07 12 Q. So why don't we just ask that question  
10:02:10 13 generally; then maybe I'll ask specifically, but is  
10:02:12 14 there generally anyone you've spoken with about this  
10:02:14 15 case other than the attorneys?  
10:02:18 16 A. Yes. Dr. Witschi --  
10:02:22 17 Q. Right.  
10:02:22 18 A. -- and Dr. Joad.  
10:02:24 19 Q. Have you spoken with Dr. Slotkin?  
10:02:28 20 A. Not about this case.  
10:02:31 21 Q. Did you know Dr. Slotkin prior to your  
10:02:33 22 involvement in this case?  
10:02:34 23 A. Yes.  
10:02:34 24 Q. All right. And how did you know  
10:02:36 25 Dr. Slotkin?  
10:02:37 26 A. He taught me in a course while I was a  
10:02:40 27 student at Duke University.  
10:02:44 28 Q. Which course was that?

21

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:02:46 1 A. A course in pharmacology.  
10:02:50 2 Q. Have you all corresponded since that course?  
10:02:52 3 A. Yes.  
10:02:54 4 Q. About any tobacco-related issues?  
10:02:57 5 A. Yes.  
10:02:58 6 Q. Could you generally describe what you've  
10:03:00 7 talked about as far as it relates to tobacco issues?  
10:03:03 8 A. We have established a collaborative effort  
10:03:09 9 in research to examine the effects of tobacco smoke on  
10:03:14 10 nonhuman primates as well as on rodents, and we are in  
10:03:24 11 the process of trying to finalize our first experiment.  
10:03:31 12 Q. When did that relationship begin as far as a  
10:03:33 13 collaborative effort to research tobacco?  
10:03:41 14 A. In, probably, June of 1999.  
10:03:48 15 Q. Now, is that in any way related to this  
10:03:52 16 case?  
10:03:52 17 A. No.  
10:03:59 18 Q. Did you correspond with Dr. Slotkin at all  
10:04:03 19 prior to December of '98 other than having him teach  
10:04:07 20 you in a course at Duke?  
10:04:10 21 A. No.  
10:04:12 22 Q. Is the fact that you and he decided to work  
10:04:15 23 together in any way related to the fact that you're  
10:04:18 24 both involved with this case?  
10:04:20 25 A. No.  
10:04:21 26 Q. Okay. We've talked about discussions you've  
10:04:22 27 had with Drs. Witschi and Joad, and I mentioned  
10:04:26 28 Slotkin. What about Dr. Nazaroff?

22

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:04:33 1 A. Yes.  
10:04:34 2 Q. Is there anybody else that you've talked  
10:04:35 3 about this case with?  
10:04:38 4 A. No.  
10:04:39 5 Q. Why don't we start each one of those one at  
10:04:41 6 a time. Why don't we start with Dr. Witschi.  
10:04:46 7 A. Our discussions have simply been that we're  
10:04:49 8 both -- we're going to go -- undergo depositions.  
10:04:56 9 Q. Have you talked to Dr. Witschi about his  
10:04:57 10 deposition?  
10:04:58 11 A. No.  
10:05:03 12 Q. Is there any work that you and Dr. Witschi

10:05:04 13 are doing together to prepare for this case?  
10:05:06 14 A. No.  
10:05:08 15 Q. What about Dr. Joad?  
10:05:13 16 A. Same arrangement. We've simply talked about  
10:05:16 17 the fact that we both have depositions.  
10:05:20 18 Q. And are you and Dr. Joad in any way working  
10:05:22 19 together to help prepare you to testify in this case?  
10:05:28 20 A. No, but I know that her declaration covers  
10:05:34 21 the clinical relevance of exposure to environmental  
10:05:38 22 tobacco smoke while mine covers the relevance of  
10:05:43 23 environmental tobacco smoke and exposure to animal  
10:05:46 24 models and how we interpret that and extrapolate that  
10:05:52 25 to human conditions.  
10:05:55 26 Q. Yes. I was going to ask you that.  
10:05:56 27 Did you and Dr. Joad at all work together in  
10:05:59 28 preparing each of your separate declarations?

23

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:06:01 1 A. No.  
10:06:03 2 Q. Did you share any drafts with Drs. Joad or  
10:06:08 3 Witschi of your declaration?  
10:06:10 4 A. No.  
10:06:10 5 Q. And did they share any of their drafts with  
10:06:13 6 you?  
10:06:13 7 A. Yes.  
10:06:14 8 Q. Both of them or --  
10:06:16 9 A. No. Dr. Joad.  
10:06:17 10 Q. Okay. Did you give her comments back on her  
10:06:20 11 draft?  
10:06:21 12 A. No.  
10:06:22 13 Q. Neither orally nor verbally -- I mean  
10:06:25 14 neither verbally or in writing?  
10:06:27 15 A. That's correct.  
10:06:32 16 Q. Okay. And that leaves us with Doctor -- and  
10:06:34 17 I believe it's pronounced Naz-aur-off, not Naza-roff,  
10:06:38 18 so I may have been mispronouncing it earlier.  
10:06:41 19 Dr. Nazaroff, have you spoken with him about  
10:06:43 20 this case?  
10:06:46 21 A. Only from the exposure assessment.  
10:06:51 22 So it's -- no, not in directly discussing  
10:06:54 23 the case with him, but it was in connection with the  
10:07:01 24 case that I met with him with Mr. Carrick.  
10:07:09 25 Q. You had a meeting with Dr. Nazaroff and  
10:07:09 26 Mr. Carrick?  
10:07:10 27 A. Yes.  
10:07:10 28 Q. When did that take place?

24

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:07:12 1 A. April 19th of 1999.  
10:07:20 2 Q. And you may have already answered this, but  
10:07:23 3 just to make sure: Could you describe generally what  
10:07:26 4 you discussed at that meeting unless it's something  
10:07:28 5 you've already explained to me?  
10:07:31 6 A. Basically, exposure assessments in -- in  
10:07:40 7 field studies, what constitutes an exposure. There  
10:07:46 8 were some discussions about if animal studies help to  
10:07:52 9 clarify a dose response relationship in exposure  
10:07:58 10 assessments, the validity of looking at carcinogenic  
10:08:06 11 effects or looking at non carcinogenic effects.  
10:08:14 12 Q. The validity of looking -- when you say,  
10:08:15 13 "the validity of looking at carcinogenic effects," what  
10:08:18 14 do you mean by that?  
10:08:20 15 A. That whether animal models would be

10:08:24 16 appropriate for studying the carcinogenic effects of  
10:08:30 17 environmental tobacco smoke and whether, in a similar  
10:08:36 18 manner, the use of animal models would be appropriate  
10:08:39 19 for understanding health effects of environmental  
10:08:42 20 tobacco smoke as seen in humans.  
10:08:46 21 Q. Now, do you view Dr. Nazaroff as an expert  
10:08:48 22 in animal studies?  
10:08:55 23 A. I don't know the answer to that.  
10:08:58 24 Q. Were you the one mainly talking about animal  
10:09:00 25 studies in that conversation?  
10:09:02 26 A. Yes.  
10:09:03 27 Q. What area of expertise do you view  
10:09:04 28 Dr. Nazaroff to have? What do you think his area of

25

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:09:08 1 expertise is?  
10:09:09 2 MR. BROOKEY: Again, I'll object to the  
10:09:10 3 extent it calls for a legal conclusion and for  
10:09:13 4 speculation, but he may answer.  
10:09:14 5 THE WITNESS: My understanding is that he  
10:09:16 6 has expertise in air quality monitoring and exposure  
10:09:22 7 assessments.  
10:09:23 8 MR. KODSI: Q. Do you view Dr. Nazaroff as  
10:09:25 9 having expertise in ETS exposures?  
10:09:28 10 MR. BROOKEY: Same objections.  
10:09:30 11 THE WITNESS: My opinion would be yes.  
10:09:33 12 MR. KODSI: Q. What about ETS chemistry?  
10:09:35 13 MR. BROOKEY: Same objections.  
10:09:40 14 THE WITNESS: I don't know, but I would  
10:09:41 15 assume so based on his studies.  
10:09:43 16 MR. KODSI: Q. But you would be speculating  
10:09:45 17 there, you would agree? When you say, "I assume so," I  
10:09:47 18 assume that means that you're really not sure.  
10:09:50 19 A. That's correct.  
10:10:02 20 Q. Okay. Have you done anything specifically  
10:10:04 21 to prepare for this deposition, Dr. Pinkerton?  
10:10:08 22 A. Yes.  
10:10:09 23 Q. Could you describe that for me?  
10:10:12 24 A. I've read my declaration again. I've  
10:10:15 25 reviewed a number of the references that are  
10:10:21 26 pertinent -- that I'm a coauthor and author on. I've  
10:10:29 27 read some of the chapters in the California  
10:10:35 28 Environmental Protection Agency book on environmental

26

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:10:39 1 tobacco smoke, and I have also briefly reviewed the  
10:10:51 2 deposition transcript of Dr. Slotkin and briefly the  
10:10:58 3 deposition transcript of Dr. Witschi.  
10:11:06 4 Q. Why did you briefly review the deposition  
10:11:09 5 transcript of Dr. Slotkin?  
10:11:13 6 A. It was given to me by Mr. McGuire to show me  
10:11:19 7 what happens in a deposition, the type of questions  
10:11:25 8 that may be asked, the types of responses that may be  
10:11:28 9 given.  
10:11:29 10 Q. Was there anything in there he asked you to  
10:11:31 11 pay particular attention to?  
10:11:32 12 A. No.  
10:11:33 13 Q. Was the copy that he gave you highlighted or  
10:11:35 14 marked up in any way?  
10:11:36 15 A. No.  
10:11:38 16 Q. Okay. Did you highlight or mark up the copy  
10:11:39 17 that you were given?  
10:11:40 18 A. No.

10:11:44 19 Q. Now, you also said you reviewed the  
10:11:46 20 deposition of Dr. Witschi. Why did you feel it was  
10:11:48 21 important to review that deposition transcript?  
10:11:51 22 A. It was given to me, and although I didn't  
10:11:54 23 have much time to look at it, I did briefly review a  
10:12:02 24 few pages of the deposition.  
10:12:04 25 Q. Now, his deposition was taken, I think, on  
10:12:07 26 April 10th and then at some point within the last few  
10:12:10 27 weeks. Did you review the April 10th transcript, the  
10:12:14 28 more recent transcript or both?

27

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:12:16 1 A. My understanding is that it's the April 10th  
10:12:20 2 transcript.  
10:12:21 3 Q. Okay. And when you say it was given to you,  
10:12:22 4 I assume that it was also given to you by Mr. McGuire?  
10:12:25 5 A. That's correct.  
10:12:25 6 Q. Okay. And did he mark up or ask you to pay  
10:12:28 7 any particular attention to anything in that  
10:12:30 8 transcript?  
10:12:31 9 A. No.  
10:12:31 10 Q. Okay. And, in your copy of the transcript,  
10:12:34 11 are there any highlights or notes?  
10:12:36 12 A. No.  
10:12:38 13 Q. And I guess I should ask for both Slotkin  
10:12:40 14 and Witschi. Did you take any notes on separate sheets  
10:12:43 15 of paper regarding those depositions?  
10:12:45 16 A. No.  
10:12:48 17 MR. KODSI: Let's go ahead and mark that. I  
10:12:55 18 only brought two copies of each. This is just the  
10:12:57 19 expert declaration, Brian, if we could.  
20 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 527 was  
21 marked for identification.)  
10:13:50 22 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. Dr. Pinkerton, you've  
10:13:51 23 been handed what has been marked as Exhibit 527. Just  
10:13:57 24 looking at the -- if you need time to put your glasses  
10:14:00 25 on, you sure can. Just looking at the cover page, is  
10:14:02 26 that a document that you recognize?  
10:14:06 27 A. Yes.  
10:14:08 28 Q. Okay. And I have just copied page -- the

28

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:14:13 1 cover and then Page 7, if you'd flip to what's marked  
10:14:17 2 as Page 7, it's really Page 3 of the exhibit.  
10:14:21 3 Do you recognize that description of your  
10:14:23 4 testimony there?  
10:14:25 5 A. Yes.  
10:14:26 6 Q. Okay. This is something you've seen before?  
10:14:28 7 A. Yes.  
10:14:29 8 Q. When did you first see this document, if you  
10:14:31 9 remember?  
10:14:38 10 A. I know I saw it last week.  
10:14:44 11 Q. Now what do you understand that description  
10:14:46 12 to be?  
10:14:51 13 A. Of the areas and topics that I would testify  
10:14:54 14 as, as an expert witness, if this should go to trial.  
10:14:59 15 Q. Did you assist in the preparation of that  
10:15:01 16 document?  
10:15:02 17 A. No.  
10:15:03 18 Q. Do you know how it was prepared?  
10:15:07 19 A. No.  
10:15:08 20 Q. It was filed in -- you know, I thought -- I  
10:15:14 21 don't have the date. It was filed at some point last

10:15:16 22 year in 1999. Is that -- did you see it before it was  
10:15:19 23 filed?  
10:15:20 24 A. No.  
10:15:22 25 Q. Okay. If you'll turn to where it has your  
10:15:25 26 name on Page 7, it indicates that you're going to  
10:15:30 27 testify regarding the effects of prenatal and postnatal  
10:15:34 28 exposure to ETS on lung growth and development as

29

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:15:44 1 evidenced by animal studies.  
10:15:44 2 Is that an accurate representation of what  
10:15:44 3 you intend to testify about at this trial?

10:15:46 4 A. Yes.

10:15:49 5 Q. Is your testimony limited to the effects  
10:15:52 6 evidenced by animal studies?

10:15:54 7 A. No.

10:15:55 8 Q. How would you expand it beyond what it says  
10:15:57 9 there?

10:16:00 10 A. I would -- I would state that we can use  
10:16:04 11 animal studies to confirm health effects also seen in  
10:16:11 12 humans and potential mechanisms by which those health  
10:16:17 13 effects are manifested in humans.

10:16:25 14 Q. "We can use animal studies."

10:16:27 15 When you say, "We can use animal studies to  
10:16:29 16 confirm health effects... seen in humans," is it your  
10:16:32 17 opinion that animal studies alone cannot demonstrate  
10:16:37 18 causation in humans?

10:16:39 19 A. I --

10:16:40 20 MR. BROOKEY: I'm sorry. I'll object to the  
10:16:41 21 extent it calls for a legal conclusion and it's vague  
10:16:44 22 and ambiguous, but he can answer.

10:16:46 23 THE WITNESS: I would think that animal  
10:16:47 24 studies simply confirm what is already known in human  
10:16:52 25 studies.

10:16:53 26 MR. KODSI: Q. I guess what I'm trying to  
10:16:54 27 understand is, if we assume for a given disease end  
10:16:58 28 point that we don't have human studies, can animal

30

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:17:02 1 studies by themselves demonstrate causation in humans?

10:17:07 2 MR. BROOKEY: Objection. It still calls for  
10:17:09 3 a legal conclusion; it's an incomplete hypothetical,  
10:17:13 4 lacks foundation, but he can answer.

10:17:16 5 THE WITNESS: I think the value of animal  
10:17:17 6 studies is the fact that we can control precisely  
10:17:21 7 exposure conditions which we can't with human  
10:17:26 8 conditions and that we can also look more precisely in  
10:17:32 9 potential relationships of alterations in the structure  
10:17:39 10 or function of the respiratory system based on our  
10:17:43 11 exposure conditions that are not possible in human  
10:17:48 12 studies.

10:17:49 13 MR. KODSI: Q. Do you intend to testify  
10:17:50 14 about the human study, any human studies to this trial?

10:17:55 15 A. Only as it relates to our animal studies.

10:18:00 16 Q. I guess I'm trying to understand what you  
10:18:01 17 mean by that. Are you going to interpret any  
10:18:08 18 epidemiology studies at the trial?

10:18:13 19 A. Only from the perspective that  
10:18:17 20 epidemiological studies give us the direction that we  
10:18:21 21 need to have in order to perform animal studies to have  
10:18:25 22 them be valid in terms of a scientific reason for  
10:18:35 23 saying that environmental tobacco smoke may cause  
10:18:38 24 "this" type of health effect or "that" type of



10:18:41 25 alteration and lung function.  
10:18:45 26 Q. In other words, you view the epidemiology  
10:18:47 27 studies as helping to provide you with the basis for  
10:18:55 28 your animal studies?

31

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:18:58 1 A. That is correct.  
10:18:59 2 Q. Do you view yourself as having expertise in  
10:19:02 3 interpreting the validity of epidemiology studies?  
10:19:06 4 MR. BROOKEY: Objection to the extent it  
10:19:07 5 calls for a legal conclusion, but he can answer.  
10:19:10 6 THE WITNESS: From the perspective of my  
10:19:13 7 training as a scientist and the need to have a good  
10:19:19 8 grasp of epidemiology in order to formulate a research  
10:19:25 9 plan for doing studies to confirm if we see similar  
10:19:31 10 effects in animals, yes.  
10:19:44 11 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. Let's go back to this  
10:19:45 12 exhibit, Number 527, and I want to ask you if you could  
10:19:50 13 define -- you talk about the effects of prenatal and  
10:19:54 14 postnatal exposure to ETS. Now, these are going to  
10:19:58 15 seem very simplistic, but I just want to get the  
10:20:00 16 definitions on the record, if you could define for me  
10:20:03 17 what you mean by "prenatal."  
10:20:06 18 A. These would be exposures that would occur  
10:20:09 19 during the gestational period. So they would actually  
10:20:12 20 be maternal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke  
10:20:17 21 during pregnancy. That would be the definition for  
10:20:23 22 "prenatal exposure."  
10:20:25 23 Q. Now, when we talk about maternal exposure to  
10:20:28 24 ETS during pregnancy, do you intend to testify about  
10:20:33 25 effects on the mother, the infant still inside the  
10:20:40 26 mother or both?  
10:20:41 27 A. On the infant.  
10:20:47 28 Q. Okay.

32

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:20:47 1 A. It would be best to say that that would be  
10:20:49 2 the effects on the fetus.  
10:20:52 3 Q. And do you intend to testify about maternal  
10:20:56 4 exposure to ETS, the effects of maternal exposure to  
10:21:00 5 ETS, maternal smoking or both?  
10:21:04 6 A. Maternal exposure to ETS.  
10:21:06 7 Q. So you do not intend to testify about any  
10:21:09 8 effects of actual maternal smoking on the unborn child?  
10:21:13 9 A. Not from the animal model studies that we're  
10:21:18 10 doing.  
10:21:19 11 Q. Now, if you could now define the "postnatal  
10:21:23 12 period" for me.  
10:21:26 13 A. "Postnatal period" refers to any exposures  
10:21:29 14 that occur from birth through adulthood.  
10:21:39 15 Q. I guess when you say, "through adulthood,"  
10:21:41 16 how do you define "adulthood"?  
10:21:44 17 A. In an animal study, we typically consider a  
10:21:50 18 number of factors. One would be reaching sexual  
10:21:53 19 maturity. Another would also be reaching a plateau in  
10:21:59 20 terms of lung growth, that there is no further  
10:22:06 21 formation of alveoli within the gas exchange regions of  
10:22:11 22 the lung and that the expansion of the lungs is slowing  
10:22:18 23 down.  
10:22:21 24 In rodents, they don't ever totally stop  
10:22:25 25 developing in terms of the size of the lung, but  
10:22:30 26 typically, we would consider an adult -- adulthood in  
10:22:35 27 an animal to be one where they've reached sexual

10:22:38 28 maturity and, two, that they have come to a plateau in  
33

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:22:42 1 terms of having further growth.

10:22:48 2 Q. Do you differentiate between the point in  
10:22:50 3 time where an animal reaches adulthood and a point in  
10:22:53 4 time in which a human reaches adulthood?

10:23:00 5 A. We think that there are correlations that we  
10:23:04 6 can follow. Usually, an animal will stop the process  
10:23:12 7 of alveolarization around 3 to 4 weeks of age. In a  
10:23:18 8 human, alveolarization is thought to end between 2  
10:23:22 9 years and 6 years of age.

10:23:40 10 Q. Now, do you intend to testify about the  
10:23:42 11 effects of ETS on adults?

10:23:48 12 A. Only from the perspective that -- if our  
10:23:51 13 studies of exposure to ETS continued through the  
10:23:57 14 adulthood of the animal.

10:23:59 15 Q. Do you have studies on exposure of ETS that  
10:24:02 16 continue through the adulthood of the animal?

10:24:04 17 A. Yes.

10:24:04 18 Q. And what end points would those study?

10:24:10 19 A. Lung function, the lung structure and lung  
10:24:18 20 biochemistry.

10:24:26 21 Q. Is there anything else you intend to testify  
10:24:28 22 about that we haven't just discussed?

10:24:33 23 A. Not that I can think of at the moment.

10:24:38 24 Q. Doctor, let's start broad and we'll work our  
10:24:42 25 way narrow. It says that you're going to testify  
10:24:44 26 regarding the effects of prenatal and postnatal  
10:24:47 27 exposure to ETS on lung growth and development.

10:24:50 28 Why don't you begin by just explaining to me  
34

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:24:52 1 what are the effects of ETS exposure -- or prenatal and  
10:24:58 2 postnatal ETS exposure on lung growth and development.

10:25:03 3 A. Uh-huh. Well, I could begin by just talking  
10:25:06 4 about the prenatal effects.

10:25:07 5 Q. Why don't we separate that out. That's a  
10:25:10 6 good suggestion. Why don't we start out with what the  
10:25:12 7 prenatal effects are.

10:25:14 8 A. From our studies, we have found that  
10:25:16 9 prenatal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke leads  
10:25:21 10 to a small but significant reduction in fetal body  
10:25:27 11 weight that is measured near the completion of  
10:25:32 12 gestation or at term. There is also studies that we've  
10:25:40 13 completed to show that there is a change in the  
10:25:46 14 maturation of fetal epithelial cells lining the airways  
10:25:52 15 with maternal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke.

10:26:00 16 From a postnatal perspective, we have found  
10:26:05 17 and I would testify that there are developmental  
10:26:12 18 alterations with exposure to environmental tobacco  
10:26:15 19 smoke that include changes in the maturation of the  
10:26:22 20 lung postnatally so that the gas exchange portions  
10:26:28 21 develop in a different pattern during this postnatal  
10:26:34 22 period of development, including changes in tissue  
10:26:39 23 compartment volumes as well as alveolar surface area  
10:26:44 24 for gas exchange, that there are also alterations in  
10:26:52 25 the metabolic profile that develops postnatally in all  
10:26:57 26 the mammalian respiratory systems, that we see that  
10:27:03 27 environment -- exposure during the postnatal period to  
10:27:06 28 environmental tobacco smoke leads to a change in the

35

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:27:10 1 way cells express metabolic enzymes that are important  
10:27:15 2 in processes of metabolizing foreign materials that  
10:27:22 3 enter into the respiratory system, that these change  
10:27:25 4 very early during postnatal development and that they  
10:27:29 5 are sustained with continued exposure to environmental  
10:27:34 6 tobacco smoke, that there is no adaptive response that  
10:27:41 7 brings back these values -- or these metabolic  
10:27:45 8 functions to control values during periods of exposure  
10:27:50 9 to environmental tobacco smoke.

10:28:00 10 I will also testify about the changes that  
10:28:02 11 are seen with exposure during very critical windows of  
10:28:09 12 lung development that lead to significant changes in  
10:28:13 13 lung function and airway reactivity based on studies to  
10:28:21 14 look at airway function and challenge with  
10:28:26 15 pharmacological agents that are used to look at lung  
10:28:31 16 function in an airway reactivity in the respiratory  
10:28:38 17 system over a wide range of mammalian species, but of  
10:28:44 18 course, I'll just be talking about it in rats.

10:28:49 19 Q. Now, why would you just be talking about it  
10:28:51 20 in rats?

10:28:52 21 A. Because that's the animal model that we've  
10:28:55 22 used for --

10:28:56 23 Q. Okay.

10:28:56 24 A. -- a number of these studies.

10:28:58 25 Q. Now, for all of the things that we've just  
10:29:01 26 talked about, that we've just discussed, are you going  
10:29:03 27 to be limiting your testimony to the studies that  
10:29:05 28 you've conducted?

36

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:29:06 1 A. No, not necessarily, but at this point, I'm  
10:29:10 2 just telling you what findings that we found --

10:29:14 3 Q. Okay.

10:29:15 4 A. -- in our own studies, and also the fact  
10:29:20 5 that there are changes that occur within rare  
10:29:27 6 epithelial populations lining the airways that are  
10:29:31 7 referred to as "neuroendocrine cells" that show changes  
10:29:38 8 that are associated with functional changes in the  
10:29:43 9 respiratory system and that, again, critical windows of  
10:29:50 10 exposure during perinatal development with exposure to  
10:29:57 11 environmental tobacco smoke can also lead to changes in  
10:30:02 12 pulmonary function that will persist after exposure to  
10:30:07 13 environmental tobacco smoke ends.

10:30:18 14 Q. Is there anything else?

10:30:22 15 A. Those will be the major topics.

10:30:32 16 Q. Okay. As we -- as you walk through that  
10:30:35 17 list that you just described for me, are you going to  
10:30:39 18 be talking about these -- you talked about a lot of  
10:30:41 19 changes and cellular changes. Are you going to be  
10:30:44 20 talking about those changes in animals, humans or both?

10:30:48 21 A. Primarily in animals, but we'll confirm it  
10:30:52 22 with studies that have been done in humans.

10:30:57 23 Q. Your studies have been limited to looking at  
10:30:59 24 those issues in animals, correct?

10:31:01 25 A. That is correct.

10:31:05 26 Q. And when we talk about animals, actually, am  
10:31:08 27 I correct in saying that your studies have been limited  
10:31:10 28 to looking specifically at rats?

37

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

10:31:16 1 A. No.

10:31:16 2 Q. What other animals?

10:31:16 3 A. Mice.

10:31:18 4 Q. Any other animals?  
10:31:19 5 A. Guinea pigs. Rhesus monkeys.  
10:31:47 6 Q. Okay. As -- I tried to write down as fast  
10:31:49 7 as I could... when we talked about prenatal effects, I  
10:31:52 8 believe you mentioned two -- the small reduction in  
10:31:57 9 fetal body weight and the change in the maturation of  
10:32:01 10 the epithelial cells?  
10:32:03 11 A. Lining the airways.  
10:32:04 12 Q. Lining the airways? Did I miss any?  
10:32:07 13 A. No. That's correct.  
10:32:10 14 Q. Could you describe for me... What is the  
10:32:15 15 significance of a change in the maturation of  
10:32:19 16 epithelial cells lining the airways?  
10:32:24 17 A. Well, there is very critical points in which  
10:32:28 18 epithelial cells must undergo differentiation and  
10:32:33 19 maturation, and so for those types of changes to occur  
10:32:41 20 during fetal development, we don't know what their  
10:32:47 21 potential long-term sequelae may be, but it is  
10:32:51 22 certainly a deviation from the normal developmental  
10:32:55 23 process.  
10:32:57 24 Q. Are there any disease end points that that's  
10:33:00 25 known to cause?  
10:33:05 26 A. Maturation of epithelial cells in a  
10:33:09 27 different pattern, yes. These have been associated  
10:33:16 28 with conditions of asthma. They've been associated

38

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:33:22 1 with conditions of bronchopulmonary dysplasia as the  
10:33:30 2 two primary things that I can think of.  
10:33:34 3 Q. Have you actually studied as to whether in  
10:33:37 4 your experiments those lead -- those changes lead to  
10:33:40 5 asthma?  
10:33:43 6 A. Only from the perspective that we've looked  
10:33:45 7 at, pulmonary function in the animals postnatally, to  
10:33:53 8 test whether there are changes in lung resistance or in  
10:34:00 9 airway compliance.  
10:34:03 10 Q. And what have you found there?  
10:34:04 11 A. That there are significant alterations if  
10:34:10 12 exposure to environmental tobacco smoke occurs both  
10:34:13 13 in utero as well as postnatally.  
10:34:19 14 Q. What if exposure to ETS only occurs  
10:34:22 15 in utero?  
10:34:24 16 A. Then we see -- we know that we see the  
10:34:27 17 epithelial changes, but postnatally, we do not see any  
10:34:32 18 changes in pulmonary function.  
10:34:35 19 Q. And what if the ETS exposure occurs only  
10:34:39 20 postnatally?  
10:34:41 21 A. Again, we see changes in epithelial  
10:34:44 22 maturation and expression of biochemical components,  
10:34:50 23 but we do not see changes in lung function.  
10:34:56 24 Q. So when you see the changes in the -- I need  
10:34:59 25 you to say that one for me again. You saw changes  
10:35:01 26 where?  
10:35:02 27 A. Postnatally?  
10:35:03 28 Q. Yes.

39

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:35:04 1 A. We saw them occurring within the same cell  
10:35:08 2 types, that we saw changes in the in utero. These are  
10:35:14 3 epithelial cells lining the airways.  
10:35:18 4 Q. Okay. So when you saw exposure only  
10:35:21 5 postnatally and you saw changes in the epithelial  
10:35:24 6 lining the airways but no changes in lung function,

10:35:28 7 what was the significance of the changes in the  
10:35:31 8 epithelial lining of the airways?  
10:35:35 9 A. That there was a persistent up regulation of  
10:35:41 10 metabolic function that was not present in the age  
10:35:46 11 match littermate controls, again, done in rats.  
10:35:52 12 Q. In rats?  
10:35:53 13 A. Uh-huh.  
10:36:00 14 Q. Okay. Are there any other changes -- we  
10:36:02 15 talked about those two, and we talked about the  
10:36:04 16 postnatal. Are there any other effects on lung growth  
10:36:09 17 and development that you intend to testify about?  
10:36:21 18 A. Well, no.  
10:36:27 19 Q. And I think you answered this before, but  
10:36:30 20 let me just make sure.  
10:36:31 21 You intend to only testify about changes in  
10:36:34 22 lung growth and development. Are there any other areas  
10:36:37 23 that we haven't covered that you intend to testify  
10:36:39 24 about?  
10:36:41 25 A. No.  
10:36:45 26 MR. KODSI: Okay. Actually, we've gone  
10:36:46 27 about an hour and we've run through some things, so why  
10:36:51 28 don't we take about five, if that's okay, or ten.

40

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:36:55 1 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record, the  
10:36:56 2 time is 10:36.  
10:45:30 3 (Recess taken)  
10:48:59 4 (Mr. Cafferty and Ms. Moore are not  
10:49:02 5 present.)  
10:49:02 6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record, the  
10:49:03 7 time is 10:49.  
10:49:07 8 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. Just to kind of sum  
10:49:08 9 up the points we were just making, Dr. Pinkerton, I may  
10:49:13 10 need your help if you don't understand the way I'm  
10:49:17 11 phrasing this, but we've talked about a lot of cellular  
10:49:20 12 changes. Are there any particular disease end points  
10:49:23 13 that you intend to testify that ETS causes?  
10:49:32 14 A. Yes, increased airway reactivity.  
10:49:48 15 Q. Are there any others?  
10:49:52 16 A. There are changes in metabolic function, but  
10:49:59 17 I would not conclude from our studies that we can  
10:50:04 18 define those as a "disease end point."  
10:50:12 19 Q. Is there a different term I should use other  
10:50:14 20 than "disease end point"? Well, let's start with  
10:50:19 21 increased airways reactivity first.  
10:50:22 22 A. Uh-huh.  
10:50:22 23 Q. Is it your opinion that ETS causes increased  
10:50:26 24 airways reactivity in humans?  
10:50:29 25 A. Yes.  
10:50:36 26 Q. And that is -- when I said, "humans," do you  
10:50:40 27 believe it causes increased airway reactivity in both  
10:50:47 28 children and adults?

41

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:50:47 1 A. More so in children.  
10:50:51 2 Q. And what is your basis for that opinion?  
10:50:55 3 A. The prevalence of asthma in children who  
10:50:59 4 live in homes where smoking occurs.  
10:51:05 5 Q. So that is the epidemiologic literature on  
10:51:08 6 ETS and childhood asthma?  
10:51:10 7 A. Yes.  
10:51:19 8 Q. Have you reviewed all of the available  
10:51:20 9 epidemiologic studies on ETS and childhood asthma?

10:51:26 10 A. I've reviewed quite a few.  
10:51:29 11 Q. About how many?  
10:51:33 12 A. Well, most of the reviews that I've really  
10:51:40 13 been involved with have taken place since publications  
10:51:45 14 of probably the early '70s to date, so I would think  
10:51:51 15 that those would include a minimum 30 to 40 different  
10:51:58 16 studies.  
10:52:01 17 Q. And you are aware there are some  
10:52:04 18 epidemiologic studies that have looked at ETS and  
10:52:08 19 childhood asthma and concluded that they could not find  
10:52:11 20 an association?  
10:52:11 21 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; lacks foundation.  
10:52:12 22 He can answer.  
10:52:15 23 THE WITNESS: I'm aware that there are some  
10:52:16 24 studies that show that -- that do not show the same  
10:52:23 25 effects as seen in the majority of other studies.  
10:52:28 26 MR. KODSI: Q. So that that literature on  
10:52:29 27 ETS and childhood asthma is inconsistent? Would that  
10:52:32 28 be a fair way to characterize it?

42

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:52:37 1 A. I would think that due to different exposure  
10:52:40 2 conditions, different environments in terms of the  
10:52:45 3 background of the children, the parameters that were  
10:52:49 4 being measured that that also could account for  
10:52:55 5 different results from different epidemiological  
10:53:00 6 studies.  
10:53:02 7 Q. And you're also relying, I assume, on animal  
10:53:05 8 studies for your opinion that ETS causes increased  
10:53:07 9 airways reactivity?  
10:53:09 10 A. Yes.  
10:53:11 11 Q. Are you relying on any studies other than  
10:53:13 12 those conducted by yourself?  
10:53:16 13 A. Those are the primary studies.  
10:53:24 14 Q. What other -- what animal studies other than  
10:53:26 15 your own have you reviewed in that area?  
10:53:33 16 A. Well, there have been a number of studies  
10:53:35 17 that have looked at cigarette smoke and lung  
10:53:40 18 development.  
10:53:42 19 In terms of lung function, I don't recall  
10:53:48 20 the exact studies that have been done, but they've been  
10:53:52 21 rather limited, and therefore, that is the reason why  
10:53:55 22 I'm putting more emphasis on our own studies that we've  
10:54:00 23 done recently than trying to look at other animal  
10:54:05 24 studies. I think the proof of airway reactivity  
10:54:11 25 associated with environmental tobacco smoke is based in  
10:54:15 26 humans more so than in a lot of animal studies.  
10:54:34 27 Q. Do you intend to testify about then the  
10:54:37 28 human epidemiology on airways reactivity?

43

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:54:42 1 A. Only as it relates to our own studies in  
10:54:46 2 animal models, particularly with the critical windows  
10:54:51 3 of exposure that I've explained.  
10:55:02 4 Q. Okay. Now, you said it's your opinion that  
10:55:08 5 ETS exposure causes increased airways reactivity.  
10:55:11 6 Is there anything else that ETS exposure  
10:55:13 7 causes that you intend to testify about?  
10:55:21 8 A. No.  
10:55:23 9 Q. Now, is increased airways reactivity the  
10:55:25 10 same as asthma?  
10:55:29 11 A. They have similar interpretations. Asthma  
10:55:34 12 is associated with increased airway reactivity.

10:55:37 13 Q. Do you intend to testify that ETS exposure  
10:55:40 14 causes asthma?  
10:55:43 15 A. Only from the perspective of the  
10:55:44 16 epidemiological studies. Our animal studies show  
10:55:53 17 similar effects, but I think it would be inappropriate  
10:55:59 18 to say that we create asthma in rats, but we do create  
10:56:07 19 increased airway reactivity, which is a hallmark of  
10:56:13 20 asthma.  
10:56:16 21 Q. Now, earlier, we talked about your  
10:56:20 22 description of the epidemiology in this case will  
10:56:23 23 relate to the animal studies that you've conducted.  
10:56:27 24 Is that a fair characterization?  
10:56:28 25 A. Yes.  
10:56:30 26 Q. So do you intend to testify about the ETS  
10:56:33 27 epidemiology on ETS exposure in asthma?  
10:56:39 28 A. Again, based on the relevant epidemiological

44

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:56:43 1 studies that show that there is an association of  
10:56:47 2 environmental tobacco exposure and increased incidence  
10:56:52 3 of asthma and what the functional consequences of those  
10:56:55 4 things are as it relates -- yes, I would testify on  
10:56:59 5 that, because it has direct relevance to our own  
10:57:03 6 experimental laboratory studies.  
10:57:17 7 MR. KODSI: Okay. Let me mark -- and this  
10:57:20 8 is the declaration for this. Brian, this is just the  
10:57:41 9 expert declaration.

10 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 528 was  
11 marked for identification.)

10:57:42 12 MR. KODSI: Q. Dr. Pinkerton, we've handed  
10:57:44 13 you what the court reporter has just marked as  
10:57:46 14 Exhibit 528, and let me ask you if you recognize that  
10:57:50 15 document.

10:57:51 16 A. Yes.

10:57:52 17 Q. Okay. And that is the declaration that you  
10:57:54 18 filed in this case in, I believe, October of '99?

10:58:06 19 A. Yes.

10:58:13 20 Q. Could you describe for me briefly how you  
10:58:15 21 prepared that declaration?

10:58:23 22 A. This involved a general literature review  
10:58:30 23 with the focus being on environmental tobacco smoke,  
10:58:37 24 lung development, with an emphasis both on the  
10:58:41 25 epidemiology of this in children as well as in any  
10:58:45 26 studies where animals may have been involved with  
10:58:51 27 exposures to cigarette smoke.

10:58:56 28 It included also providing information about  
45

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
10:59:00 1 my background as a scientist and as a faculty member at  
10:59:07 2 the University of California and my research interests  
10:59:12 3 with the particular emphasis on environmental tobacco  
10:59:16 4 smoke.

10:59:17 5 It also includes a summary of our  
10:59:24 6 experiments and our research on environmental tobacco  
10:59:29 7 smoke as completed in animal -- laboratory animals over  
10:59:35 8 the last eight to nine years performed at the  
10:59:41 9 University of California.

10:59:52 10 It also involved, basically, the writing of  
10:59:52 11 a number of drafts and rewriting and then a completion  
10:59:59 12 of everything, with references to document what is  
11:00:05 13 found in the declaration.

11:00:09 14 Finally, there is actually two parts to this  
11:00:13 15 declaration. One, the second part talks about the

11:00:18 16 respiratory system and critical windows of exposure for  
11:00:22 17 children's health.

11:00:25 18 Q. And, just for the record so we know, that  
11:00:26 19 part begins on Page 16 --

20 A. Yes.

11:00:28 21 Q. -- of Exhibit 528? Okay. It was just the  
11:00:31 22 page you were looking at, just to clarify.

11:00:34 23 A. This was prepared not originally as part of  
11:00:38 24 the declaration but simply as a further explanation for  
11:00:46 25 what is involved in the process of perinatal lung  
11:00:53 26 development and how environmental factors may impact on  
11:00:58 27 lung development, cellular differentiation, branching  
11:01:05 28 morphogenesis, which included, as just one example, the

46

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:01:11 1 effects of exposure to environmental tobacco smoke  
11:01:15 2 during critical windows of perinatal development, and  
11:01:25 3 that was actually included as part of the declaration.  
11:01:29 4 It was originally not meant to be so but was one that  
11:01:38 5 contributed to an overall understanding of what is  
11:01:43 6 involved during perinatal development and potential  
11:01:47 7 effects of environmental tobacco smoke on that period  
11:01:51 8 of development.

11:01:51 9 (Ms. Moore rejoins the proceedings.)

11:01:53 10 MR. KODSI: Q. When you began preparing  
11:01:55 11 Exhibit 528 -- and we'll just call Exhibit 528 "the  
11:01:59 12 declaration" for -- or...

11:02:01 13 When you began preparing the declaration,  
11:02:04 14 what did you understand the goal of it to be? What was  
11:02:08 15 the purpose of it?

11:02:09 16 A. The purpose, as I understand it, was to  
11:02:13 17 discuss health effects associated with exposure to  
11:02:20 18 environmental tobacco smoke during development of the  
11:02:25 19 respiratory system in the perinatal period with an  
11:02:32 20 emphasis on animal models and how those studies relate  
11:02:39 21 to human studies, human epidemiological studies of  
11:02:47 22 children's health effects with exposure to  
11:02:49 23 environmental tobacco smoke.

11:02:51 24 Q. And I should have done this before.

11:02:53 25 We've talked about the definitions of  
11:02:55 26 "prenatal" and "postnatal," and I have not yet asked  
11:02:58 27 you to define "perinatal." So for clarification, if  
11:03:01 28 you could define that for the record...

47

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:03:03 1 A. "Perinatal" refers to both the pre and  
11:03:06 2 postnatal periods of lung development.

11:03:10 3 Q. And the perinatal period would end as an  
11:03:14 4 animal approaches adulthood as well?

11:03:17 5 A. That is correct.

11:03:21 6 Q. Okay. Now, did you receive any assistance  
11:03:23 7 in preparing your declaration, Exhibit 528?

11:03:28 8 A. Only from the perspective of my background.

11:03:36 9 I provided my CV to the firm Preston,  
11:03:45 10 Gates & Ellis, and from that CV, they prepared parts of  
11:03:49 11 my introduction -- where I went to school, what my  
11:03:55 12 background was, some of the research funding that I had  
11:04:02 13 received relevant to studies of environmental tobacco  
11:04:05 14 smoke.

11:04:09 15 Q. Now, in discussing your background, were  
11:04:11 16 there any areas that they included that aren't in the  
11:04:16 17 draft we see now that you were uncomfortable with and  
11:04:18 18 asked to be taken out?



11:04:20 19 A. No.  
11:04:21 20 Q. Were there any areas that they left out that  
11:04:23 21 you felt you needed to have included?  
11:04:26 22 A. Not for this particular topic.  
11:04:28 23 Q. All right. Did you receive any assistance  
11:04:30 24 in drafting the other portions of your declaration?  
11:04:33 25 A. No.  
11:04:34 26 Q. So you drafted that by yourself?  
11:04:37 27 A. Yes.  
11:04:39 28 Q. All right. Now -- and I guess when I'm

48

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:04:41 1 saying, "any assistance," I'm not just limiting it to  
11:04:43 2 attorneys. People in your lab? Dr. Joad?  
11:04:46 3 No assistance from anyone else?  
11:04:48 4 A. That's correct.  
11:04:48 5 Q. Okay. I just wanted to make sure that my  
11:04:50 6 question was clear.  
11:04:57 7 You talked about the drafting process of the  
11:04:59 8 declaration. Did you send preliminary drafts to anyone  
11:05:03 9 for their review?  
11:05:05 10 A. No.  
11:05:05 11 Q. So the drafting process was all you just  
11:05:07 12 revising your own drafts?  
11:05:10 13 A. That's correct.  
11:05:19 14 Q. Okay.  
11:05:19 15 A. Perhaps --  
11:05:19 16 Q. Okay.  
11:05:20 17 A. -- with -- with Carolyn Sieve at Preston,  
11:05:28 18 Gates & Ellis. I sent her a draft of the declaration  
11:05:36 19 and the following week -- I went to a workshop, and the  
11:05:39 20 following week, I might have sent her a second draft  
11:05:43 21 with minor corrections.  
11:05:47 22 Q. But did Ms. Sieve ever suggest any  
11:05:49 23 corrections that you needed?  
11:05:50 24 A. No.  
11:06:00 25 Q. Okay. Let's start by going through the  
11:06:02 26 declaration in Paragraph 10. If you could flip to  
11:06:07 27 that, it begins on Page 3.  
11:06:25 28 If you look there, in Paragraph 10, you

49

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:06:31 1 state that -- I'm looking at Line 20 -- it is clear  
11:06:37 2 that active smoking is associated with a variety of  
11:06:40 3 respiratory diseases. Then you give a list, and then  
11:06:47 4 on Line 23, you state that growing evidence suggests  
11:06:52 5 that many of these same disease processes can also  
11:06:56 6 occur through passive exposure to cigarette smoke.  
11:07:00 7 Do you see what I'm talking about there?  
11:07:02 8 A. Yes.  
11:07:03 9 Q. Could you just explain for me why you chose  
11:07:06 10 the phrase "it is clear" when you were talking about  
11:07:09 11 active smoking, but yet you didn't say, "it is clear,"  
11:07:14 12 for passive smoking?  
11:07:19 13 A. I think that the effects of active smoking  
11:07:22 14 based on the fact that a much greater dose of cigarette  
11:07:29 15 smoke is taken into the respiratory system leads to  
11:07:35 16 very clear-cut effects, health effects.  
11:07:40 17 Passive exposure to tobacco smoke is  
11:07:46 18 delivered to the respiratory system at a much lower  
11:07:49 19 dose and in a much more variable condition, and  
11:07:55 20 therefore, those health effects that are associated  
11:08:05 21 with it were not recognized as soon or as clearly as

11:08:07 22 active smoking health effects were recognized.  
11:08:16 23 Q. When you say, "were recognized," you're  
11:08:17 24 talking about in the past, I assume, but --  
11:08:20 25 A. Uh-huh.  
11:08:21 26 Q. -- at the time you wrote your declaration,  
11:08:22 27 you still chose not to use the phrase "it is clear" for  
11:08:25 28 passive smoking. Why didn't you choose to use that in

50

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:08:29 1 the current time?  
11:08:31 2 A. Uh-huh. I think, as a scientist, we always  
11:08:34 3 want to be very careful about making absolute  
11:08:41 4 statements. Although I think that the epidemiology  
11:08:48 5 provides some very solid evidence that there are  
11:08:51 6 similar health effects associated with passive exposure  
11:08:55 7 to cigarette smoke that are seen in active smokers,  
11:09:04 8 that -- it's just something about us as scientists that  
11:09:09 9 we always want to hold back and not make too many  
11:09:13 10 definitive statements, you know, such as that.

11:09:18 11 So I guess that's my explanation for the use  
11:09:20 12 of that terminology.

11:09:24 13 Q. What was it that made you more comfortable  
11:09:25 14 about the active smoking data that allowed you to use  
11:09:28 15 the phrase "it is clear" when you were talking about  
11:09:31 16 active smoking?

11:09:33 17 A. I think it's based on the literature and the  
11:09:38 18 scientific evidence that is available, and that is  
11:09:42 19 really undeniable, that there are health effects  
11:09:45 20 associated with active smoking that include those  
11:09:49 21 things that were stated, such as the cardiovascular  
11:09:54 22 disease in addition to respiratory diseases.

11:10:02 23 Q. Is it then safe to say that -- and I hate to  
11:10:04 24 use a double negative -- but that the evidence, the  
11:10:10 25 epidemiologic evidence on ETS, is not undeniable?

11:10:17 26 MR. BROOKEY: Objection. That's vague and  
11:10:19 27 ambiguous and misstates prior testimony, but he can  
11:10:21 28 answer it if he understands.

51

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:10:23 1 THE WITNESS: Would you restate it?  
11:10:24 2 MR. KODSI: Yes.  
11:10:25 3 Q. You said that the evidence on active smoking  
11:10:27 4 is undeniable. How do you define -- when you said  
11:10:31 5 that, I want to ask you to define -- maybe we can do  
11:10:34 6 this better. Define what you mean by "undeniable."  
11:10:38 7 A. A cause and effect association is present.  
11:10:44 8 Q. And when you say, "undeniable," do you mean  
11:10:47 9 that it's really not debated in the scientific  
11:10:49 10 community anymore? Is that maybe what you mean by  
11:10:52 11 "undeniable"?

11:10:53 12 A. For active smoking?

11:10:56 13 Q. For active.

11:10:57 14 A. Yes.

11:10:58 15 Q. Would you agree that with respect to ETS  
11:11:01 16 exposure that there still is debate in the scientific  
11:11:04 17 community as to whether or not it causes the diseases  
11:11:07 18 you've listed here?

11:11:08 19 A. No. I don't think that there is any -- any  
11:11:10 20 debate about it any longer.

11:11:12 21 Q. Okay. For which diseases do you think that  
11:11:14 22 there is no debate?

11:11:20 23 A. An increase of respiratory infections, an  
11:11:28 24 increase of asthma in children, an increase in the

11:11:33 25 severity of the type of asthmatic attacks that children  
11:11:37 26 have associated with exposure to environmental tobacco  
11:11:42 27 smoke, and also reductions in growth with maternal  
11:11:56 28 exposure to environmental tobacco smoke during

52

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:11:58 1 pregnancy of the child, itself, and I guess included  
11:12:04 2 in -- rather than just saying that it's a broad  
11:12:08 3 statement that asthma and environmental tobacco smoke  
11:12:11 4 show these associations, I think it would be more fair  
11:12:14 5 to say that there are decrements in pulmonary function  
11:12:20 6 that are clearly associated with passive exposure to  
11:12:25 7 environmental tobacco smoke in children that are  
11:12:30 8 influenced by exposure during early childhood, and that  
11:12:36 9 may be actually exacerbated by exposure during  
11:12:41 10 pregnancy for that child, and again, I'm keeping my  
11:12:47 11 comments confined to children.

11:12:51 12 Q. And, in that answer, were you also keeping  
11:12:54 13 your comments confined to the diseases or health  
11:13:00 14 effects that you intend to testify at trial?

11:13:05 15 A. For the most part, I would say, yes, because  
11:13:07 16 of the fact that it's really the children that I'm...  
11:13:13 17 and our model really best represents effects that may  
11:13:18 18 be manifested in children rather than in adults.

11:13:24 19 Q. Okay. So -- and I think my first question  
11:13:27 20 was whether there was no longer any debate in the  
11:13:30 21 scientific community for certain health effects that  
11:13:33 22 ETS might cause, and I want to make -- I'll just read  
11:13:35 23 back what I've got and make sure that I've got this  
11:13:38 24 right.

11:13:38 25 So is it your opinion that there is no  
11:13:40 26 longer any debate in the scientific community as to  
11:13:43 27 whether or not ETS causes increased respiratory  
11:13:47 28 infection?

53

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:13:49 1 A. In children?  
11:13:49 2 Q. In children.  
11:13:51 3 A. That's correct.  
11:13:54 4 Q. Okay. And is it your opinion that there is  
11:13:57 5 no longer any debate in the scientific community as to  
11:14:00 6 whether or not ETS exposure causes increased asthma in  
11:14:05 7 children?

11:14:05 8 A. Yes. That's correct.

11:14:07 9 Q. And it's your opinion that there is no  
11:14:09 10 longer any debate in the scientific community as to  
11:14:12 11 whether ETS exposure causes increased severity of  
11:14:16 12 asthma?

11:14:24 13 A. I would -- I would have to say that I'm not  
11:14:26 14 sure --

11:14:28 15 Q. Okay.

11:14:29 16 A. -- about that.

11:14:29 17 Q. So you think there may be debate in the  
11:14:31 18 scientific community as to whether or not ETS causes  
11:14:34 19 increased severity of asthma in children?

11:14:41 20 A. I would say that more likely than not that  
11:14:44 21 it does cause an increased severity in the type of  
11:14:48 22 asthmatic attacks that children have, but I don't have  
11:14:55 23 at my disposal right at the moment to say that I can  
11:14:59 24 quote a paper of that nature.

11:15:09 25 Q. When you say you don't have it at the moment  
11:15:13 26 at your disposal, the paper, are you aware of any such  
11:15:18 27 paper or -- that you didn't bring with you or is it

11:15:18 28 your -- is that really outside the scope of what your  
54

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:15:22 1 knowledge base is?

11:15:23 2 A. No. I think it's just that I don't have  
11:15:26 3 that information with me, but I know that through the  
11:15:31 4 review of the epidemiological literature that that is  
11:15:35 5 what is reported, that not only is there an increase in  
11:15:40 6 the incidence of asthma, but there is also an increase  
11:15:44 7 in the severity of asthmatic attacks and actually the  
11:15:48 8 frequency of asthmatic attacks among children who are  
11:15:51 9 exposed to secondhand cigarette smoke.

11:15:55 10 Q. And are you aware of epidemiologic studies  
11:15:59 11 that report the opposite of that?

11:16:01 12 A. No.

11:16:04 13 Q. And the next one I have written down is it  
11:16:06 14 is your opinion that there is no longer any debate in  
11:16:11 15 the scientific community as to whether or not ETS  
11:16:13 16 causes decrease in a growth reduction with respect to  
11:16:19 17 maternal exposure.

11:16:23 18 A. That is correct.

11:16:24 19 Q. Okay. And the last one I wrote down is it's  
11:16:26 20 your opinion that there is no longer any debate in the  
11:16:29 21 scientific community as to whether or not ETS exposure  
11:16:33 22 causes decrements in pulmonary function.

11:16:36 23 A. In children.

11:16:37 24 Q. In children.

11:16:37 25 A. Uh-huh.

11:16:38 26 Q. Thank you for the correction.

11:16:39 27 Are there any that I missed?

11:16:42 28 A. Well, and I think that an important part of  
55

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:16:45 1 this to keep in mind is that these decrements in  
11:16:48 2 pulmonary function that are seen in children -- we're  
11:16:51 3 now beginning, I think through the epidemiological  
11:16:54 4 literature and studies that are going on, to suggest  
11:16:56 5 that these are actually persistent decrements. They're  
11:17:00 6 not something that goes away with further development  
11:17:06 7 in aging of these children into adolescence, that these  
11:17:12 8 decrements are still present.

11:17:17 9 Q. And you're relying on the epidemiologic data  
11:17:20 10 for that, correct?

11:17:21 11 A. Yes.

11:17:22 12 Q. Do you have any animal data that supports  
11:17:24 13 that?

11:17:25 14 A. Yes. Basically, we have done studies  
11:17:30 15 which -- where we have stopped exposures to  
11:17:35 16 environmental tobacco smoke at that point where the  
11:17:40 17 animals have -- or almost have reached sexual maturity;  
11:17:44 18 they're not quite adults, but we just take them out  
11:17:47 19 totally of any exposures and we maintain them in  
11:17:51 20 filtered air, and we've been able to show that they  
11:17:54 21 have persistent increased airway reactivity even after  
11:17:58 22 they've been out of -- out of smoke exposures for an  
11:18:03 23 extended period of time.

11:18:06 24 Q. Okay. Now I'd like to actually ask you a  
11:18:08 25 question going back to the declaration, Paragraph 58,  
11:18:12 26 which is on Page 26, and I wanted to focus on the last  
11:18:30 27 sentence there.

11:18:33 28 It says, "Our knowledge base regarding  
56

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:18:37 1 perinatal exposure and critical windows is negligible.  
11:18:42 2 Future studies must be designed to address these  
11:18:44 3 central issues to better understand and provide  
11:18:47 4 meaningful data to benefit the health of children  
11:18:50 5 during development as well as into adulthood of these  
11:18:53 6 individuals." I've read that correctly?

11:18:57 7 A. (Nods head.)

11:18:57 8 Q. Could you explain for me what you meant  
11:18:59 9 there?

11:19:02 10 A. This second part of the declaration, as I  
11:19:06 11 mentioned earlier, was something that was not  
11:19:08 12 originally prepared for this declaration but for a  
11:19:13 13 workshop held by the US Environmental Protection Agency  
11:19:18 14 last fall in Richmond, Virginia, and my assignment at  
11:19:22 15 that time was to discuss critical windows of exposure  
11:19:26 16 for children's health with regard to the respiratory  
11:19:30 17 system.

11:19:31 18 So the point was not to focus on just  
11:19:35 19 environmental tobacco smoke but environmental factors  
11:19:38 20 in general, and one glaring gap that really became  
11:19:48 21 obvious to me is the fact that perinatal development,  
11:19:53 22 although we are getting a better handle on  
11:19:55 23 understanding just exactly the steps that are important  
11:20:03 24 in that process to occur and that it's a multi-step  
11:20:08 25 process, that it doesn't end with the birth of a child  
11:20:11 26 but actually continues postnatally, is very critical in  
11:20:19 27 better understanding how exposure to environmental  
11:20:21 28 pollutants may be different in a child than it is in an

57

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:20:27 1 adult.

11:20:28 2 And so that's what I meant by that statement  
11:20:31 3 is that we don't have a very good database with regard  
11:20:37 4 to environmental air pollutants, in general, as to just  
11:20:42 5 what are the critical windows for exposure to an  
11:20:47 6 environmental pollutant that may affect the development  
11:20:52 7 of the respiratory system of that child and may have  
11:20:55 8 lasting effects into adulthood. So does that clarify?

9 (Ms. Moore leaves the room and Mr. Cafferty  
10 rejoins the proceedings.)

11:21:02 11 MR. KODSI: I think so.

11:21:03 12 Q. Let me ask: You would agree then that the  
11:21:05 13 knowledge base regarding perinatal exposure to ETS and  
11:21:09 14 critical windows is also negligible?

11:21:14 15 A. Not to the same extent with other  
11:21:16 16 environmental pollutants, and again, that is the basis  
11:21:18 17 of my testimony is that, through our studies where  
11:21:23 18 we've actually been able to use very controlled,  
11:21:28 19 experimental conditions where we characterize our  
11:21:30 20 exposure conditions to cigarette smoke and then also  
11:21:35 21 control which windows are -- during development that  
11:21:41 22 exposures occur, whether it be a maternal exposure so  
11:21:44 23 it's an in utero exposure to the fetus or it's a  
11:21:48 24 postnatal exposure, either alone or in combination  
11:21:56 25 allows us to get a better handle on what are critical  
11:21:59 26 windows of exposure, at least for environmental tobacco  
11:22:01 27 smoke that we create in our laboratory, in our  
11:22:07 28 research.

58

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:22:08 1 Q. Now, you said it's not as negligible as for  
11:22:11 2 other air pollutants.

11:22:12 3 A. Right.

11:22:13 4 Q. Do you feel that -- in your statement that  
11:22:14 5 future studies need to be designed, do you agree that  
11:22:17 6 future studies still need to be done on ETS?  
11:22:20 7 A. I think it's still an ongoing process.  
11:22:26 8 Q. And why is it still an ongoing process?  
11:22:30 9 A. Although we've been able to document the  
11:22:35 10 health effects that are seen in humans in our animal  
11:22:39 11 studies, we still don't have the mechanisms by which  
11:22:46 12 these changes may be occurring. We know that they're  
11:22:50 13 reproducible, that they are associated with exposure to  
11:22:55 14 environmental tobacco smoke and during these periods of  
11:22:59 15 perinatal development, but we still need to understand  
11:23:04 16 exactly how these changes come about. Even though  
11:23:08 17 they're highly reproducible, study after study that we  
11:23:13 18 do, we don't have the cellular or the molecular basis  
11:23:18 19 by which these effects are occurring.  
11:23:21 20 Q. And one of the purposes for the animal  
11:23:24 21 studies that you're conducting is to try to determine,  
11:23:28 22 as you said, the mechanism for these effects.  
11:23:30 23 A. Uh-huh.  
11:23:32 24 Q. Is that correct?  
11:23:32 25 A. That's correct.  
11:23:33 26 Q. And currently, in your opinion, we don't  
11:23:35 27 understand the mechanism for an increased respiratory  
11:23:40 28 infection in children?

59

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:23:43 1 A. Well, I think there is evidence for what may  
11:23:47 2 be associated with that, that there can be changes in  
11:23:53 3 the immune system of the respiratory system that may  
11:23:57 4 lead to increased respiratory infection, that there may  
11:24:01 5 also be changes in the way that things are cleared from  
11:24:07 6 the lungs through the airways that may also influence  
11:24:13 7 respiratory infections and the clearance of bacterial  
11:24:19 8 or viral agents that may be inhaled. So I think that  
11:24:23 9 there are some leads that we have to explain exactly  
11:24:31 10 how that may be occurring.  
11:24:32 11 Q. But still more work needs to be done, in  
11:24:35 12 your opinion?  
11:24:36 13 A. I think so.  
11:24:37 14 Q. Okay. And, as you said, what I'd like to do  
11:24:40 15 is ask these questions walking through the diseases  
11:24:42 16 that we just talked about.  
11:24:44 17 It's your opinion that we still don't  
11:24:46 18 understand the mechanisms for increased asthma in  
11:24:49 19 children?  
11:24:54 20 A. Based on exposure to environmental tobacco  
11:24:56 21 smoke?  
11:24:57 22 Q. Good clarification. Yes, based on exposure  
11:25:00 23 to environmental tobacco smoke.  
11:25:02 24 A. I think that's correct.  
11:25:04 25 Q. And it's your opinion that we still don't  
11:25:07 26 understand the mechanisms that might cause increased  
11:25:12 27 severity of asthma based on exposure to environmental  
11:25:15 28 tobacco smoke?

60

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:25:17 1 A. That is correct.  
11:25:17 2 Q. And that we still don't understand the  
11:25:19 3 mechanisms that might be responsible for decreased  
11:25:25 4 growth based on maternal exposure to environmental  
11:25:28 5 tobacco smoke?  
11:25:32 6 A. That's correct.

11:25:32 7 Q. And that we don't understand the mechanisms  
11:25:35 8 that are responsible for decrements in pulmonary  
11:25:41 9 function in children based on exposure to environmental  
11:25:44 10 tobacco smoke?

11:25:46 11 A. Well, from some of our studies, I think we  
11:25:49 12 can attribute some of these changes based on just an  
11:25:55 13 alteration in the growth of the respiratory system.  
11:26:00 14 There's also studies to suggest that there may be  
11:26:03 15 changes in some of the cellular compartments, smooth  
11:26:09 16 muscle within the airways.

11:26:12 17 Q. Was that the bronchial smooth muscle?

11:26:14 18 A. Uh-huh, or changes in the epithelial lining  
11:26:21 19 of the airways that may influence the amount of  
11:26:25 20 secretion of certain fluids or -- that may also affect  
11:26:32 21 airway tone. So it's not as though we don't know --  
11:26:37 22 don't have any idea about the mechanisms. There are  
11:26:40 23 certainly very, very clear-cut examples of things that  
11:26:45 24 may be occurring that might explain these decrements in  
11:26:50 25 pulmonary function.

11:26:51 26 (Ms. Moore rejoins the proceedings.)

11:26:52 27 MR. KODSI: Q. But still more work needs to  
11:26:54 28 be done to understand the mechanisms?

61

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:26:56 1 A. That's correct.

11:26:56 2 Q. And I've probably used a poor word choice.  
11:26:59 3 I said, "we don't understand," when we were talking  
11:27:01 4 about the mechanisms, but it's really science --  
11:27:04 5 scientists. I don't want to lump myself in that group.  
11:27:07 6 I'm not there yet.

11:27:08 7 Scientists don't understand the mechanisms  
11:27:10 8 that we've just talked about, correct?

11:27:12 9 A. To the degree that they would like to know  
11:27:15 10 them --

11:27:15 11 Q. Right.

11:27:16 12 A. -- yes.

11:27:20 13 Q. Okay. We've talked about each of these  
11:27:22 14 disease ends points or health effects.

11:27:24 15 When did you first reach the conclusion that  
11:27:25 16 ETS causes increased respiratory infection in children?

11:27:34 17 A. That was based on my initial review of the  
11:27:36 18 literature, and so my conclusion was based on what  
11:27:44 19 other studies had found in terms of looking at children  
11:27:47 20 and respiratory infection.

11:27:50 21 Q. Is that a review of the literature you  
11:27:52 22 conducted specifically for this case or is that a  
11:27:54 23 review of the literature you conducted in the past?

11:27:57 24 A. It's a review of the literature that I  
11:27:59 25 conducted in the past for the purposes of understanding  
11:28:02 26 health effects of environmental tobacco smoke.

11:28:05 27 Q. And do you have a time frame as to when you  
11:28:07 28 conducted that review and reached the conclusion to

62

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:28:16 1 your satisfaction that ETS causes increased respiratory  
11:28:16 2 infection in children?

11:28:16 3 A. I would say that that was probably a  
11:28:18 4 conclusion that I reached in 1993 with the introduction  
11:28:27 5 of an EPA document that reviewed extensively the  
11:28:34 6 literature on health effects of passive exposure to  
11:28:38 7 cigarette smoke in the human population.

11:28:42 8 Q. Would that be the EPA's 1992 report on  
11:28:45 9 environmental tobacco smoke?

11:28:46 10 A. That's correct.  
11:28:46 11 Q. Was that the primary basis for your opinion  
11:28:49 12 that ETS causes increased respiratory infection in  
11:28:53 13 children?  
11:28:56 14 A. That was a very good resource for me to be  
11:29:01 15 able to start looking into that issue, and so I  
11:29:08 16 wouldn't say that it's based on that report but more on  
11:29:11 17 the fact that there -- that that was a compilation of a  
11:29:15 18 number of epidemiological studies which looked into all  
11:29:19 19 sorts of health effects, including increased  
11:29:23 20 respiratory infection.  
11:29:25 21 Q. Now, have you reviewed the original  
11:29:29 22 epidemiologic studies on ETS and increased respiratory  
11:29:34 23 infection or did you review reviews of those studies?  
11:29:38 24 A. I have not -- I have not reviewed every  
11:29:42 25 epidemiological study on increased respiratory  
11:29:47 26 infection in children with ETS exposure.  
11:29:50 27 Q. You've reviewed some of them?  
11:29:52 28 A. Some of them, yes.

63

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:29:53 1 Q. About what -- do you have in mind the  
11:29:55 2 percentage you've reviewed? Again, we're talking about  
11:29:59 3 the actual studies themselves, not --  
11:30:01 4 A. Uh-huh.  
11:30:02 5 Q. -- abstracts or...  
11:30:03 6 A. Uh-huh. Uh-huh. The number of  
11:30:08 7 epidemiological studies that would include also looking  
11:30:11 8 at pulmonary infection as an end point would probably  
11:30:15 9 be on the order of 10 to 15 of the original studies.  
11:30:24 10 Again, these would be from the peer-reviewed literature  
11:30:30 11 in reputable scientific journals.  
11:30:38 12 Q. Anything other than epidemiologic studies  
11:30:41 13 that led you to the conclusion that ETS causes  
11:30:44 14 increased respiratory infection in children?  
11:30:47 15 A. No.  
11:30:52 16 Q. Now, you had indicated when we listed these  
11:30:55 17 diseases the first time that you don't think that there  
11:30:57 18 is any debate in the scientific community that ETS  
11:31:02 19 causes increased respiratory infection in children,  
11:31:04 20 correct?  
11:31:06 21 A. That's correct.  
11:31:06 22 Q. Are you aware of any individual scientists  
11:31:09 23 that disagree with that conclusion?  
11:31:13 24 A. No.  
11:31:19 25 Q. Let's go to the next one.  
11:31:21 26 When did you first reach the conclusion that  
11:31:23 27 ETS causes increased asthma in children?  
11:31:30 28 A. Again, this would be through our initial

64

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:31:34 1 review of the literature. We first started doing  
11:31:38 2 studies with environmental tobacco smoke, studies in  
11:31:41 3 probably 1990/1991 through funding that we had received  
11:31:47 4 to specifically look at ETS and lung growth in  
11:31:52 5 children, and so I would say that it was probably  
11:31:55 6 around that time that we first started noticing in the  
11:32:00 7 literature that there was an association between asthma  
11:32:03 8 in children and ETS, but I think, again, the document  
11:32:09 9 that provided me with the greatest compilation of  
11:32:14 10 everything had to be the EPA 1992 document.  
11:32:18 11 Q. So it would be after reviewing the EPA 1992  
11:32:21 12 document that you first were comfortable with the



11:32:24 13 conclusion that ETS causes increased asthma in  
11:32:27 14 children?  
11:32:29 15 A. Only from the perspective that it provided a  
11:32:32 16 more comprehensive review of the literature with --  
11:32:37 17 regarding children's health and asthma and ETS  
11:32:40 18 exposures.  
11:32:47 19 Q. Now, you had indicated that the reason you  
11:32:52 20 had started reviewing some of this literature back in  
11:32:54 21 1991 was funding you had received to study ETS?  
11:32:59 22 A. Yes.  
11:32:59 23 Q. What was the source of that funding?  
11:33:02 24 A. It came from the Center for Indoor Air  
11:33:11 25 Research.  
11:33:11 26 Q. Okay. We'll probably probe a little bit of  
11:33:13 27 that later, but I just wanted to go ahead and clarify  
11:33:17 28 that --

65

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:33:18 1 A. Okay.  
11:33:19 2 Q. -- while you mentioned it.  
11:33:20 3 Now, what is the basis or what was the basis  
11:33:23 4 for -- scratch all that.  
11:33:24 5 You've indicated you reviewed epidemiologic  
11:33:32 6 studies that you relied upon for reaching the  
11:33:35 7 conclusion that ETS causes increased asthma in  
11:33:39 8 children, and you reached that conclusion by 1993,  
11:33:45 9 correct?  
11:33:46 10 A. Correct.  
11:33:46 11 Q. That's the head nod issue we talked about  
11:33:49 12 earlier. Were there any studies other than  
11:33:52 13 epidemiologic studies that led you to that conclusion  
11:33:57 14 in 1993?  
11:33:59 15 A. No.  
11:34:04 16 Q. Okay. Let's talk about the next one.  
11:34:06 17 When did you first reach the conclusion that  
11:34:10 18 ETS exposure causes increased severity of asthma in  
11:34:18 19 children?  
11:34:20 20 A. Again, this would be through the review of  
11:34:22 21 the literature during the same period of time, 1991  
11:34:27 22 through 1993, and the increased severity of asthma  
11:34:34 23 really was brought to my attention through the 1992 EPA  
11:34:38 24 document.  
11:34:46 25 Q. And, again, the review of the literature  
11:34:48 26 that led you to this conclusion was a review that you  
11:34:51 27 did under funding from the Center for Indoor Air  
11:34:56 28 Research?

66

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:34:56 1 A. That is correct.  
11:34:57 2 Q. And if we refer to that -- I think you did  
11:34:59 3 already, but if we refer to that as "CIAR" from now on,  
11:35:06 4 you'll understand what I'm talking about?  
11:35:06 5 A. That's --  
11:35:06 6 Q. Okay.  
11:35:06 7 A. That would be fine.  
11:35:07 8 Q. I know the court reporter would prefer that  
11:35:08 9 any chance we get.  
11:35:10 10 And your opinion that ETS causes an increase  
11:35:16 11 in the severity of asthma, is that based on anything  
11:35:20 12 other than epidemiologic studies?  
11:35:23 13 A. No.  
11:35:28 14 Q. Okay. Now let's go to your opinion that ETS  
11:35:32 15 causes a decrease in growth with maternal exposure to

11:35:41 16 ETS. When did you first reach that conclusion?  
11:35:49 17 A. Actually, it was a conclusion based on  
11:35:51 18 animal studies that I did with Dr. Witschi and that  
11:36:00 19 were published under Dr. Rajini as the first author.  
11:36:10 20 Q. In what year?  
11:36:14 21 A. I don't recall, but probably 1994 to 1996,  
11:36:22 22 somewhere in that -- that period of time.  
11:36:26 23 Q. And your opinion that ETS causes a decreased  
11:36:29 24 growth in the infant with maternal exposure to ETS is  
11:36:35 25 based primarily on studies that you've conducted?  
11:36:40 26 A. It is based on that one animal study. I  
11:36:46 27 think it has really been confirmed, though, through  
11:36:50 28 epidemiological studies.

67

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:36:54 1 This was just one aspect of studies with  
11:36:57 2 environmental tobacco smoke that I personally had never  
11:37:01 3 really focused on, but because we were doing studies  
11:37:09 4 with environmental tobacco smoke and we could design a  
11:37:14 5 study using -- using rodents, I thought that it would  
11:37:19 6 be worthwhile to investigate, but I think the animal  
11:37:23 7 studies, although they may be helpful, I think the  
11:37:27 8 epidemiological literature is probably -- is stronger  
11:37:32 9 because there are just more studies, and they are  
11:37:37 10 bigger cohorts of -- you know, where they can look at  
11:37:43 11 differences in body weights of children to do these  
11:37:49 12 kind of comparisons.

11:37:53 13 Q. Now -- so for your opinion that ETS causes a  
11:37:56 14 decrease in... I guess we should say, "fetal growth"?

11:38:00 15 Would that be the right way to refer to the  
11:38:02 16 decrease in growth?

11:38:04 17 A. For our animal study, it was in fetal growth  
11:38:07 18 that we measured.

11:38:08 19 Q. So let me start that question again then.

11:38:10 20 For your opinion that ETS causes a decrease  
11:38:15 21 in fetal growth with maternal exposure to ETS, you're  
11:38:15 22 still relying primarily on epidemiology studies for  
11:38:20 23 that conclusion?

11:38:20 24 A. No, because we can't look at the fetus and  
11:38:25 25 do those kind of measurements in humans. It would have  
11:38:29 26 to be an animal study, and so that's only based on  
11:38:33 27 animal studies.

11:38:38 28 Q. You had talked about epidemiology you had

68

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

11:38:40 1 reviewed on that issue, though, and maybe I  
11:38:42 2 misunderstood you. What was the epidemiology  
11:38:45 3 discussing on the decreased growth?

11:38:47 4 A. The epidemiology has often looked at active  
11:38:53 5 smoking of the mother during pregnancy, and I think  
11:38:57 6 that's quite clear-cut that there is going to be a  
11:39:01 7 reduction in the birth weight of the child, but there  
11:39:06 8 have been other ongoing studies that have also tried to  
11:39:11 9 look at the effect of passive exposure during pregnancy  
11:39:16 10 to environmental tobacco smoke, and those studies have  
11:39:20 11 shown that there is a reduction in the birth weight of  
11:39:26 12 the child even with passive exposure to cigarette  
11:39:29 13 smoke.

11:39:30 14 Q. And you equate a reduction in birth weight  
11:39:34 15 with a reduction in fetal growth?

11:39:38 16 A. It would follow.

11:39:43 17 Q. Now, if -- okay. That answers that.

11:39:50 18 Let's go to decrements in pulmonary function

11:39:53 19 in children. When did you first reach the conclusion  
11:39:56 20 that ETS caused decrements in pulmonary function in  
11:40:05 21 children?  
11:40:06 22 A. Again, this was during the literature review  
11:40:08 23 of the epidemiology, so this would have been from that  
11:40:14 24 period of 1991 through 1994.  
11:40:22 25 Q. And that would be a literature review of the  
11:40:27 26 epidemiologic literature?  
11:40:29 27 A. Yes.  
11:40:29 28 Q. So your opinion that ETS exposure causes

69

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:40:32 1 a -- causes decrements in pulmonary function in  
11:40:36 2 children is based primarily on epidemiologic  
11:40:39 3 literature?  
11:40:40 4 A. Yes.  
11:40:40 5 Q. And it's based on literature that you  
11:40:42 6 reviewed as a result of funding you received from CIAR?  
11:40:46 7 A. That's correct, but also by 1994, we were  
11:40:50 8 receiving additional funding from another source.  
11:40:54 9 Q. Okay. And again -- I'll do a lot of this  
11:40:56 10 today. I should have asked this question earlier.  
11:40:59 11 When we talked about the 1994 Rajini study  
11:41:03 12 that you rely on for your opinion regarding decreased  
11:41:06 13 fetal growth, first of all, that's the only animal  
11:41:10 14 study you rely on for that opinion, correct?  
11:41:15 15 A. That is correct.  
11:41:15 16 Q. And that animal study you're relying on for  
11:41:17 17 that opinion was a study you conducted under funding  
11:41:20 18 from the CIAR, correct?  
11:41:26 19 A. For part of that study, I was receiving  
11:41:33 20 funding from the -- from CIAR. I do not recall if  
11:41:37 21 Dr. Witschi was receiving funding for that particular  
11:41:41 22 study in which he was the principal investigator for  
11:41:45 23 that study.  
11:41:47 24 Q. At a minimum, that study was in part funded  
11:41:50 25 by CIAR. Would that be a fair way to say it?  
11:41:54 26 A. Yes.  
11:41:57 27 MR. KODSI: Okay. The videographer has told  
11:42:03 28 me that we have probably now only about two minutes

70

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
11:42:03 1 left on the video record. So this is probably a good  
11:42:06 2 time to take a break.  
3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Thank you.  
4 This marks the end of Tape Number 1 in the  
11:42:08 5 deposition of Kent Pinkerton. Going off the record,  
11:42:09 6 the time is 11:42.  
7 (Recess taken)  
12:03:01 8 (Mr. Cafferty is not present.)  
12:03:44 9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.  
12:03:45 10 Here marks the beginning of Tape Number 2 in  
12:03:48 11 the deposition of Kent Pinkerton. The time is 12:03.  
12:03:53 12 MR. KODSI: Q. Dr. Pinkerton, one of the  
12:03:57 13 diseases or health effects we were talking about  
12:03:59 14 earlier was respiratory infection, and could you define  
12:04:04 15 what you mean by "respiratory infection"?  
12:04:12 16 A. I think this has to do with any kind of  
12:04:14 17 bacterial or viral type of pathogen that leads to a  
12:04:23 18 compromise in breathing, and it doesn't necessarily  
12:04:30 19 just include only pneumonia but, I think, other  
12:04:36 20 symptoms like flu like symptoms and things like that.  
12:04:42 21 Q. Do you view ETS as a bacterial or a viral

12:04:46 22 pathogen?  
12:04:48 23 A. No.  
12:04:48 24 Q. Okay. So are there things other than  
12:04:49 25 bacterial or viral pathogens that could compromise  
12:04:53 26 breathing through respiratory infection?  
12:04:59 27 A. I'm not sure I understand your question.  
12:05:01 28 Q. Okay. Let me back up.

71

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:05:02 1 We were talking about your opinion that ETS  
12:05:05 2 increases respiratory infection in children.  
12:05:10 3 A. The risk of respiratory infection.  
12:05:16 4 Q. In what way does ETS increase the risk of an  
12:05:19 5 infection through a bacterial or viral agent?  
12:05:24 6 A. If I understand your question, the thought  
12:05:28 7 is that exposure to environmental tobacco smoke in some  
12:05:33 8 way alters the immune function of the lung or some sort  
12:05:39 9 of structural or functional parameter that may make it  
12:05:44 10 more difficult to clear from the lungs or to neutralize  
12:05:50 11 a bacterial or viral pathogen.  
12:05:54 12 Q. Now, you had indicated that your opinion  
12:05:59 13 that ETS increases the risk of respiratory infection is  
12:06:04 14 based primarily on epidemiology studies?  
15 A. Yes.  
12:06:08 16 Q. Are epidemiology studies capable of  
12:06:11 17 demonstrating alterations in the immune function of the  
12:06:14 18 lung?  
12:06:15 19 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; lacks foundation,  
12:06:18 20 calls for speculation, but he can answer.  
12:06:21 21 THE WITNESS: I think there are certain  
12:06:22 22 parameters that can be used to see if there's a  
12:06:25 23 compromise in immune function.  
12:06:29 24 For example, one could look at the levels of  
12:06:33 25 circulating antibodies. One could also look at the  
12:06:39 26 function of cells, immune cells, either from the  
12:06:45 27 respiratory system or circulating in the blood that  
12:06:49 28 might be able to be an indicator of -- indication of

72

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:06:53 1 whether your immune function is appropriate at adequate  
12:07:02 2 levels of protection or not.  
12:07:05 3 MR. KODSI: Q. Let me ask you:  
12:07:05 4 How does respiratory infection relate to  
12:07:08 5 lung growth or development?  
12:07:13 6 A. Only in an indirect way.  
12:07:15 7 If you have sustained -- if you have a  
12:07:18 8 respiratory infection during the time that your lungs  
12:07:23 9 are growing and developing, that is a time in which  
12:07:29 10 that type of infection could exacerbate or could  
12:07:33 11 actually impair or in some way alter lung development.  
12 12 (Mr. Cafferty rejoins the proceedings.)  
12:07:47 13 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. Now, talking about  
12:07:48 14 each of -- let me go back again through each of the  
12:07:58 15 diseases, and we'll start with respiratory infection.  
12:08:02 16 Is ETS a necessary cause for nonsmokers to  
12:08:05 17 develop respiratory infection? Do you understand that  
12:08:10 18 question? Maybe I should --  
12:08:13 19 A. Would you repeat it?  
12:08:14 20 Q. Let me rephrase it.  
12:08:16 21 In other words, do nonsmokers develop  
12:08:19 22 respiratory infection without having been exposed to  
12:08:22 23 ETS?  
12:08:25 24 A. Yes.

12:08:25 25 Q. Could you list for me what the other causes  
12:08:27 26 are for respiratory infection, to your knowledge?  
12:08:36 27 A. Well, exposure to any type of infectious  
12:08:40 28 agent. Typically, this is through inhalation, exposure

73

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:08:46 1 to someone else who has a respiratory infection, and it  
12:08:52 2 is at that point in the disease that they are  
12:08:56 3 contagious and can transmit the infection.

12:09:06 4 Q. I assume exposures to certain viruses.

12:09:09 5 A. Yes.

12:09:10 6 Q. Are there any in particular that are more  
12:09:14 7 frequently associated with respiratory infection?

12:09:19 8 A. Not that I'm aware of.

12:09:21 9 Q. And you mentioned exposures to certain  
12:09:23 10 bacteria.

12:09:25 11 A. Uh-huh.

12:09:26 12 Q. And --

12:09:27 13 A. Yes.

12:09:28 14 Q. -- are there any bacterias that you're aware  
12:09:31 15 of that are particularly associated with increased risk  
12:09:34 16 of respiratory infection?

12:09:35 17 A. Well, I think that there are both bacterial  
12:09:38 18 as well as viruses that may -- that are more likely to  
12:09:43 19 create a respiratory infection than others.

12:09:47 20 Q. Are there any that come to mind?

12:09:50 21 A. Not really. Pneumococcal would be one  
12:09:56 22 example. The influenza virus would be an example.

12:10:03 23 Q. Okay. Now let's talk about increased asthma  
12:10:07 24 in children. Do nonsmokers develop an increased risk  
12:10:14 25 of asthma without ETS exposure?

12:10:21 26 A. I'm not sure I understand that question.

12:10:24 27 Q. Are there things other than ETS that can  
12:10:26 28 result in an increased risk of asthma in nonsmokers,

74

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:10:31 1 other exposures that can result in that?

12:10:34 2 A. Yes. There are other things that can result  
12:10:42 3 in asthma, yes.

12:10:42 4 Q. Okay. And what would those be?

12:10:42 5 A. Aeroallergens/pollens would be an example,  
12:10:51 6 cockroach residues, house dust mites. There is also  
12:11:07 7 some evidence to suggest that genetically one may be  
12:11:12 8 exposed. One may be more -- I'm sorry. One may be  
12:11:16 9 more susceptible or more likely to develop asthma based  
12:11:21 10 on --

12:11:22 11 Q. You're talking --

12:11:23 12 A. -- a genetic basis.

12:11:25 13 Q. -- about a genetic predisposition to the  
12:11:29 14 development of asthma?

12:11:29 15 A. Yes.

12:11:30 16 Q. Okay. Anything else you can think of?

12:11:32 17 A. Not at the moment.

12:11:33 18 Q. Okay. What about increased severity of  
12:11:37 19 asthma in children, are there other factors other than  
12:11:41 20 ETS, to your knowledge, that cause increased severity  
12:11:46 21 of asthma in children?

12:11:50 22 A. Well, in terms of increased severity of an  
12:11:53 23 asthmatic attack?

12:11:56 24 Q. Uh-huh.

12:11:57 25 A. Well, I think that there are probably a  
12:11:59 26 number of factors that may be involved.

12:12:05 27 Again, potentially, exposure to

12:12:09 28 aeroallergens. There may be a predisposition based on  
75

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:12:16 1 a stressful type of situation, would be examples that I  
12:12:23 2 could think of.  
12:12:24 3 Q. Would pollens also increase severity?  
12:12:28 4 A. That would be included in aeroallergens.  
12:12:31 5 Q. Yeah. All of the points that you just gave  
12:12:32 6 me that might result in an increase in asthma, would  
12:12:37 7 they also all result in an increase of the severity of  
12:12:41 8 asthma?  
12:12:42 9 A. There is the possibility that they could.  
12:12:50 10 Q. Now, decreased fetal growth with maternal  
12:12:54 11 exposure. Are there other things that a mother can be  
12:12:58 12 exposed to that might result in decreased fetal growth?  
12:13:03 13 A. Yes.  
12:13:03 14 Q. And what might those be?  
12:13:05 15 A. A lack of nutrition during pregnancy. There  
12:13:14 16 is an undocumented -- so I don't know if it would  
12:13:17 17 really count, but there is a report suggesting that  
12:13:22 18 exposure to airborne particles may also lead to  
12:13:28 19 decrements in fetal growth --  
12:13:32 20 Q. Okay.  
12:13:33 21 A. -- but I don't really know. That's really  
12:13:35 22 in the peer-reviewed literature.  
12:13:39 23 Q. And I think the last one is decrements in  
12:13:42 24 pulmonary function. Are there other exposures that  
12:13:44 25 might result in decrements in pulmonary function?  
12:13:48 26 A. For children?  
12:13:49 27 Q. For children.  
12:13:54 28 A. Yes.

76

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:13:56 1 Q. What might those be?  
12:13:58 2 A. Environmental air pollutants that include  
12:14:08 3 ozone, nitrogen oxides, aerosols that may include  
12:14:15 4 acidic aerosols.  
12:14:19 5 Q. Anything else you can think of?  
12:14:21 6 A. Not that I can think of.  
12:14:30 7 Q. Okay. Now, with respect to your opinions  
12:14:32 8 that ETS causes each of these health effects, do you  
12:14:39 9 have in mind a particular concentration of ETS that can  
12:14:43 10 cause these health effects? and we can walk through  
12:14:46 11 each of them one at a time.  
12:14:49 12 Let's start with respiratory infection.  
12:14:51 13 Do you have in mind a particular level,  
12:14:52 14 concentration, exposure, however you want to define it,  
12:14:55 15 to ETS that would be responsible for increased risk of  
12:14:58 16 respiratory infection?  
12:15:00 17 A. No. I don't have any -- any level that I  
12:15:06 18 would say would -- would be a threshold, if that is  
12:15:11 19 what you're asking.  
12:15:12 20 Q. Yes. Do you believe that there might be a  
12:15:14 21 threshold?  
12:15:17 22 A. From a scientific, well, basis, I don't know  
12:15:24 23 of there being evidence for documentation of a  
12:15:28 24 threshold for it.  
12:15:30 25 Q. Do you have that belief for all health  
12:15:31 26 effects or are there health effects where you believe  
12:15:34 27 there might be a threshold?  
12:15:36 28 A. Oh, I think there are certain things where

77

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

12:15:39 1 there may be a threshold.  
12:15:41 2 Q. Are any of those health effects that we've  
12:15:43 3 talked about today?  
12:15:45 4 A. For respiratory infection? For  
12:15:46 5 decrements --  
12:15:48 6 Q. Yes.  
12:15:48 7 A. -- in pulmonary function? I would think so,  
12:15:56 8 that there may exist thresholds.  
12:15:58 9 Q. Okay. So it's possible that there may exist  
12:16:00 10 a threshold to ETS exposure below which there would not  
12:16:06 11 be an increased risk of respiratory infection?  
12:16:09 12 A. There is a possibility.  
12:16:10 13 Q. That's not something you've studied?  
12:16:11 14 A. No.  
12:16:12 15 Q. And, in your opinion, that's not something  
12:16:13 16 that the scientific community has reached consensus on?  
12:16:18 17 A. Not that I'm aware of.  
12:16:20 18 Q. Okay. And it's possible that there may be a  
12:16:22 19 threshold below which ETS exposure does not cause an  
12:16:25 20 increased risk in asthma?  
12:16:30 21 A. There is a possibility.  
12:16:30 22 Q. And that's not something that you have  
12:16:32 23 studied?  
12:16:35 24 A. Not to the degree that would lead me to an  
12:16:38 25 answer.  
12:16:39 26 Q. And, to your knowledge, that's not something  
12:16:41 27 upon which the scientific community has reached  
12:16:44 28 consensus on?

78

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

12:16:48 1 A. I'm not sure they've actually studied that.  
12:16:52 2 Q. And the same question with respect to  
12:16:54 3 increased severity of asthma. It's possible that there  
12:16:58 4 might be a threshold below which exposure to ETS does  
12:17:02 5 not result in an increased severity of asthma?  
12:17:05 6 A. That is a possibility.  
12:17:06 7 Q. And, again, it's not -- that's not something  
12:17:08 8 that the scientific community has reached consensus on?  
12:17:12 9 A. No.  
12:17:13 10 Q. And it's also possible that there is a  
12:17:16 11 threshold below which ETS exposure would not result in  
12:17:23 12 decreased fetal growth?  
12:17:23 13 A. That is true.  
12:17:23 14 Q. And that's also not something upon which the  
12:17:25 15 scientific community has reached consensus on?  
12:17:29 16 A. I think there are a number of studies that  
12:17:32 17 seem to suggest that there is a correlation between ETS  
12:17:38 18 exposures and reduction in weight.  
12:17:43 19 Q. Are there studies that address that from a  
12:17:45 20 threshold perspective?  
12:17:47 21 A. No.  
12:17:48 22 Q. Do you think that the scientific community  
12:17:51 23 has reached a consensus regarding whether there is a  
12:17:54 24 threshold below which ETS exposure would not result in  
12:17:57 25 decreased fetal growth?  
12:18:00 26 A. I don't think there is.  
12:18:02 27 Q. And then the last one would be decrements in  
12:18:04 28 pulmonary function. Do you believe it's possible that

79

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

12:18:07 1 there is a threshold below which ETS exposure would not  
12:18:10 2 result in decrements in pulmonary function?  
12:18:13 3 A. Yes.

12:18:14 4 Q. And, again, that's not an issue upon which  
12:18:16 5 the scientific community has reached consensus?  
12:18:19 6 A. Again, I don't think they have.  
12:18:41 7 MR. KODSI: Okay. Okay. Let's change focus  
12:18:42 8 a little bit, and I wanted to walk through your  
12:18:45 9 Curriculum Vitae with you briefly again, if you all  
12:18:51 10 have copies of it. I've got one for -- one to mark.  
12:18:55 11 Brian, do you want a copy?  
12:18:57 12 MR. BROOKEY: Yes, please.  
12:19:40 13 MR. KODSI: Can we go off the record for a  
12:19:41 14 second?  
12:19:42 15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record, the  
12:19:44 16 time is 12:19.  
17 (Discussion held off the record)  
18 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 529 was  
19 marked for identification.)  
12:21:52 20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record, the  
12:21:53 21 time is 12:21.  
12:21:55 22 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. Dr. Pinkerton, you've  
12:21:57 23 been handed what has been marked as Exhibit 529.  
12:22:00 24 That is your Curriculum Vitae, correct?  
25 A. Yes.  
12:22:02 26 Q. Is that the most current version --  
12:22:04 27 A. Yes.  
12:22:04 28 Q. -- of your Curriculum Vitae?

80

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:22:06 1 Is there anything that you need to add to it  
12:22:08 2 to bring it up to date? and feel free to take whatever  
12:22:13 3 time you need to...  
12:23:06 4 A. This CV is complete with the exception of  
12:23:10 5 abstracts published in the Year 2000.  
12:23:15 6 Q. Okay. And you're looking at -- could you  
12:23:17 7 read into the record the page you're looking at? I  
12:23:19 8 think there's a number on the bottom.  
12:23:22 9 A. The number is marked as PX-KEP-001011.  
12:23:29 10 Q. And if you were to bring your CV up to date,  
12:23:33 11 you would add a few items to that page?  
12:23:36 12 A. Yes.  
12:23:36 13 Q. Do you know, off the top of your head, what  
12:23:38 14 those would be?  
12:23:40 15 A. There are approximately seven abstracts that  
12:23:46 16 were published for the American Thoracic Society  
12:23:55 17 meeting that was held in May, in Toronto, Canada, and  
12:23:59 18 these were published in the abstract booklets for  
12:24:05 19 American Review of Critical Care Medicine, I think it's  
12:24:15 20 called.  
12:24:16 21 Q. Were any of those abstracts related issues  
12:24:24 22 relevant to your testimony in this case?  
12:24:26 23 A. No.  
12:24:28 24 Q. Did any of them address tobacco smoke at  
12:24:30 25 all?  
12:24:31 26 A. Yes.  
12:24:32 27 Q. Okay. Which ones addressed tobacco smoke?  
12:24:34 28 A. The Effects of Environmental Tobacco Smoke

81

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:24:37 1 on Lung Development in Nonhuman Primates.  
12:24:43 2 Q. But you don't intend on relying on that?  
12:24:45 3 A. No.  
12:24:46 4 Q. What did that show?  
12:24:48 5 A. That there are significant effects of  
12:24:52 6 perinatal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke in



12:24:58 7 Rhesus monkeys.  
12:25:05 8 Q. I may be remembering incorrectly, but is  
12:25:08 9 that part of the work that you discussed doing with  
12:25:10 10 Dr. Slotkin?  
12:25:14 11 A. No.  
12:25:15 12 Q. Okay. I did remember incorrectly.  
12:25:16 13 Were any of these seven abstracts work that  
12:25:19 14 you are doing with Dr. Slotkin?  
12:25:21 15 A. No.  
12:25:23 16 Q. Okay. So as I'm looking through here, you  
12:25:26 17 get to spend May in Toronto, Canada while Dr. Witschi  
12:25:29 18 gets to spend June in Toledo, Ohio at the mouth/lung  
19 symposium.  
20 A. Yes.  
12:25:34 21 Q. You think you got the better end of that  
12:25:36 22 deal, right?  
12:25:38 23 A. I think so.  
12:25:39 24 Q. Were there any other papers related to  
12:25:42 25 tobacco smoke other than the Rhesus monkey paper?  
12:25:45 26 A. No. Correction.  
12:25:48 27 Q. Oh.  
12:25:50 28 A. A graduate student of mine presented the

82

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:25:52 1 effects of environmental tobacco smoke in mouse and  
12:25:59 2 how it -- how it affects the response to subsequent  
12:26:03 3 exposure to ozone.  
12:26:07 4 Q. And, as you've already said, I assume that's  
12:26:09 5 not a paper you're relying on for any opinions you  
12:26:12 6 intend to offer in this case?  
12:26:13 7 A. No.  
12:26:13 8 Q. What did that paper show?  
12:26:15 9 A. It showed that mice that are preexposed for  
12:26:20 10 three days to environmental tobacco smoke develop an  
12:26:24 11 acute sensitivity to the effects of ozone exposure, and  
12:26:36 12 I should say, "acute." By "acute," I mean a  
12:26:40 13 heightened sensitivity to their effects to subsequent  
12:26:44 14 exposure to ozone.  
12:26:45 15 Q. Who is funding that ozone research?  
12:26:48 16 A. That's funded by the Tobacco-related Disease  
12:26:53 17 Research Program from the State of California.  
12:26:57 18 Q. And the primate study that you mentioned,  
12:27:00 19 who's funding that?  
12:27:01 20 A. The California Tobacco-related Disease  
12:27:05 21 Research Program.  
12:27:05 22 Q. Are either of those studies receiving  
12:27:07 23 funding from any private entity?  
12:27:09 24 A. No.  
12:27:15 25 Q. Okay. Other than the seven abstracts that  
12:27:17 26 we've just -- oh, I'm sorry. Were those the only of  
12:27:20 27 the seven related to tobacco smoke?  
12:27:22 28 A. Yes.

83

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:27:23 1 Q. Well, briefly, why don't you just, if you  
12:27:25 2 can, describe what the other five are, so...  
12:27:31 3 A. Correction. There was one other abstract  
12:27:32 4 from a collaborator, Dr. Laura VanWinkle, in which she  
12:27:39 5 was examining the effects of environmental tobacco  
12:27:44 6 smoke on injury repair in neonates of mice that had  
12:27:51 7 been injured by -- through exposure to naphthalene.  
12:28:06 8 Q. Okay. And who's funding that?  
12:28:10 9 A. The California Tobacco-related Disease

12:28:16 10 Research Program.  
12:28:16 11 Q. Any others?  
12:28:18 12 A. I don't think so.  
12:28:19 13 Q. Okay. Why don't we briefly, maybe, walk  
12:28:20 14 through what the other four are.  
12:28:26 15 A. One abstract is dealing with a model in  
12:28:33 16 nonhuman primates of asthma in which the sensitivity is  
12:28:41 17 induced by a house dust mite allergen, and our studies  
12:28:47 18 were to look at changes in airway tone based on a  
12:28:53 19 special approach that we've developed in my lab of  
12:28:59 20 precision-cut lung slices in which we can actually  
12:29:04 21 measure changes in airway luminal size and actually  
12:29:12 22 correlate that by introducing increasing doses of  
12:29:18 23 methacholine, which is a -- causes bronchial  
12:29:22 24 constriction, and it's a classical pharmacological  
12:29:26 25 agent used to test the sensitivity of individuals to  
12:29:31 26 asthmatic light conditions --  
12:29:34 27 Q. Okay.  
12:29:34 28 A. -- and we correlated changes in airway

84

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:29:38 1 function to structural changes in the lungs of these --  
12:29:42 2 in the airways of these lung slices that we prepared.  
12:29:51 3 Q. And what about the others to the extent you  
12:29:54 4 can remember?  
12:30:03 5 A. An abstract was presented on the effects of  
12:30:08 6 single versus mixed air pollutants on lung injury and  
12:30:15 7 pulmonary fibrosis. This was a study to examine the  
12:30:19 8 effects of ozone and nitrogen dioxide alone or in  
12:30:28 9 combination in the rat lung. These were studies that  
12:30:31 10 were done in adult animals and demonstrated that -- the  
12:30:37 11 role in which a growth factor, transforming growth  
12:30:43 12 factor beta, influences the degree of lung injury, how  
12:30:49 13 it's expressed over a period of time in which the  
12:30:53 14 injury and the pulmonary fibrosis, the results from  
12:30:58 15 exposure, is progressing.  
12:31:00 16 Q. Now, is this a study looking for synergistic  
12:31:03 17 effects?  
12:31:06 18 A. That -- interactive effects or synergistic  
12:31:10 19 effects.  
12:31:11 20 Q. That's a good point.  
12:31:12 21 Do you differentiate between "interactive  
12:31:14 22 effects" and "synergistic effects"?  
12:31:16 23 A. We try to in all that we -- in all that we  
12:31:20 24 do.  
12:31:20 25 Q. And what did you find in this particular  
12:31:22 26 study?  
12:31:23 27 A. That there was actually a synergism between  
12:31:27 28 the two pollutants.

85

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:31:29 1 Q. And that was ozone and what else?  
12:31:31 2 A. Nitrogen dioxide.  
12:31:41 3 Q. Do you have those abstracts with you today?  
12:31:42 4 A. No.  
12:31:47 5 Q. Okay. Do you have them where you might be  
12:31:48 6 able to bring them tomorrow?  
12:31:49 7 A. Yes.  
12:31:52 8 MR. KODSI: If you're not going to object,  
12:31:53 9 I'm going to ask the doctor if he'd bring them with him  
12:31:56 10 tomorrow.  
12:31:57 11 MR. BROOKEY: I'll take it under advisement.  
12:31:59 12 MR. KODSI: Yeah. I just -- I know Brian

12:32:00 13 will know enough to anticipate that was coming, so...  
12:32:03 14 Q. But, yeah, if you're comfortable with that,  
12:32:04 15 I'd like to -- if you could bring those tomorrow...  
12:32:07 16 A. Okay.  
12:32:09 17 Q. Okay. Now we've talked about our abstracts.  
12:32:12 18 Are there -- is there anything else that you  
12:32:14 19 would add to your CV to bring it up to date?  
12:32:17 20 A. No.  
12:32:33 21 Q. Okay. Did I not get all seven? I'm being  
12:32:36 22 told that I may not have asked you about all seven  
12:32:39 23 abstracts. I've got one, two, three, four. Oh, I've  
12:32:41 24 only got five. There are two others that we didn't  
12:32:45 25 cover. Do you remember what those were?  
12:32:47 26 We've got the three that address tobacco  
12:32:50 27 smoke, one on asthma in nonhuman primates, and one on  
12:32:54 28 the ozone and nitrogen dioxide.

86

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:32:58 1 A. Uh-huh. I don't remember at the moment. It  
12:33:08 2 seems as though I had seven places to be, and so that's  
12:33:11 3 why I...  
12:33:14 4 Q. Seven different poster presentations to  
12:33:17 5 make? Well, if you can bring those tomorrow, we can  
12:33:22 6 see what the other two were, and if there's anything  
12:33:25 7 worth talking about, we will.  
12:33:27 8 A. Okay.  
12:33:28 9 Q. Let me ask you this: Your CV then contains  
12:33:31 10 all of your abstracts and publications.  
12:33:34 11 A. With the exception of these that we've been  
12:33:36 12 discussing.  
12:33:37 13 Q. Sorry. Right, with the exception of those  
12:33:39 14 seven. Do you have any publications where you have  
12:33:42 15 reviewed epidemiologic literature? and let me make that  
12:33:50 16 clear because I think that wasn't very clear.  
12:33:53 17 Where the sole purpose of the publication  
12:33:56 18 was to review epidemiologic literature.  
12:34:00 19 A. That I wrote?  
12:34:01 20 Q. Yes.  
12:34:01 21 A. No.  
12:34:02 22 Q. Have you ever authored an epidemiologic  
12:34:05 23 study?  
12:34:06 24 A. No.  
12:34:07 25 Q. Have you ever been a principal investigator  
12:34:09 26 on an epidemiologic study?  
12:34:11 27 A. No.  
12:34:11 28 Q. Or any type of investigator on an

87

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:34:13 1 epidemiologic study?  
12:34:17 2 A. Yes.  
12:34:18 3 Q. What would that be?  
12:34:22 4 A. Now, it's unpublished, so does that mean no  
12:34:26 5 in terms of...  
12:34:26 6 Q. Well, let's talk about it. If you've been  
12:34:29 7 an investigator on an epidemiologic study that's  
12:34:32 8 unpublished, why don't we talk about that.  
12:34:33 9 What would that study be?  
12:34:34 10 A. It was a study in looking at young Hispanic  
12:34:38 11 males from the Fresno County area and looking at the  
12:34:43 12 potential for health effects associated with  
12:34:46 13 occupational exposures to farming practices versus  
12:34:51 14 other types of occupational exposures.  
12:34:55 15 My role in this study was to serve as the

12:35:00 16 pathologist to look at autopsy cases from the medical  
12:35:12 17 coroner's office, to examine for the presence of  
12:35:15 18 mineral dusts or carbonaceous particulate matter and  
12:35:21 19 for pathological changes that may be present within the  
12:35:25 20 lungs.  
12:35:27 21 Q. Would you view that? That sounds like  
12:35:30 22 approaching a molecular epidemiology study.  
12:35:34 23 Would you agree with that?  
12:35:35 24 A. Yes.  
12:35:36 25 Q. Most epidemiology studies don't actually  
12:35:39 26 look at -- go as far as to look at the tissues of the  
12:35:42 27 study.  
12:35:43 28 A. That's correct.

88

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:35:43 1 Q. Now, you mentioned it was unpublished.  
12:35:45 2 Is that research ongoing?  
12:35:47 3 A. Yes, and it's also a submitted manuscript.  
12:35:54 4 Q. Who was the lead or the principal  
12:35:56 5 investigator on that study?  
12:35:57 6 A. The principal investigator is Marc Schenker.  
12:36:06 7 Q. And you said that has been submitted to a  
12:36:09 8 journal?  
12:36:09 9 A. Yes.  
12:36:10 10 Q. Which journal?  
12:36:11 11 A. {Environmental Health Perspectives.}  
12:36:18 12 Q. And that's currently undergoing the peer  
12:36:20 13 review process now?  
12:36:22 14 A. Yes.  
12:36:23 15 Q. And I assume that's not a study that you  
12:36:24 16 intend on relying --  
12:36:27 17 A. No.  
12:36:27 18 Q. -- on for any opinions in this case?  
12:36:29 19 Now, your role in that study, you indicated,  
12:36:31 20 was as a pathologist. You didn't have any role as a  
12:36:35 21 biostatistician --  
12:36:37 22 A. No.  
12:36:38 23 Q. -- in that study or you didn't do any  
12:36:41 24 statistical analysis for that study?  
12:36:43 25 A. I was involved with the statistical  
12:36:44 26 analysis.  
12:36:45 27 Q. What role did you have in the statistical  
12:36:47 28 analysis?

89

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:36:48 1 A. In collecting the data, in organizing it in  
12:36:52 2 a way in which it could be analyzed statistically, and  
12:37:01 3 in providing that material to the biostatistician who  
12:37:05 4 we consulted with, and we discussed the study design  
12:37:11 5 and the parameters that would be reasonable for  
12:37:16 6 comparison, that would be appropriate for comparison.  
12:37:22 7 Q. Did you conduct any of the statistical  
12:37:24 8 analysis for the study?  
12:37:27 9 A. The actual running of the program?  
12:37:29 10 Q. Yes.  
12:37:30 11 A. No.  
12:37:30 12 Q. You helped to prepare the data for someone  
12:37:32 13 else to analyze?  
12:37:34 14 A. That's correct.  
12:37:34 15 Q. And you made recommendations as to how they  
12:37:36 16 might look at the data?  
12:37:38 17 A. That's correct.  
12:37:38 18 Q. But there was a biostatistician that

12:37:40 19 actually went in and conducted the statistical  
12:37:43 20 analysis?  
12:37:43 21 A. That's correct. Uh-huh.  
12:37:47 22 Q. Talk a little bit about what areas you  
12:37:49 23 consider yourself to have expertise in. How would you  
12:37:52 24 describe your area of expertise?  
12:37:55 25 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; asked and answered.  
12:37:58 26 He can answer it again. I'll also object to the extent  
12:38:00 27 it's calling for a legal conclusion, but again, he can  
12:38:04 28 describe his expertise.

90

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:38:05 1 THE WITNESS: Well, my expertise is in  
12:38:10 2 environmental air pollutants and their effects on the  
12:38:15 3 respiratory system. This includes being able to create  
12:38:25 4 exposure conditions that would be well characterized  
12:38:31 5 for selected environmental air pollutants that we can  
12:38:34 6 generate in the laboratory. So this involves having  
12:38:40 7 expertise in inhalation procedures and inhalation  
12:38:45 8 toxicology. It also would involve looking at  
12:38:52 9 parameters for understanding what's happening in the  
12:38:59 10 respiratory system with growth and development as well  
12:39:03 11 as with exposure to different types of environmental  
12:39:06 12 factors that are primarily delivered to the respiratory  
12:39:10 13 system by way of inhalation.  
12:39:14 14 Although we are also -- I'm also involved in  
12:39:16 15 studies that allow me to understand delivery of  
12:39:22 16 different types of constituents that may be delivered  
12:39:25 17 to the respiratory system, not by way of inhalation but  
12:39:29 18 by way of the circulation.  
12:39:33 19 My primary training is in doing pathological  
12:39:37 20 assessment for lung injury and in -- extending that to  
12:39:44 21 different disease processes that involve the  
12:39:48 22 respiratory system and in doing quantitative analyses  
12:39:54 23 rather than just simply subjective grading type of  
12:39:58 24 criteria, using quantitative procedures that include  
12:40:03 25 morphometry and stereology.  
12:40:11 26 MR. KODSI: Q. How would you define  
12:40:12 27 "morphometry"?  
12:40:14 28 A. "Morphometry" is the -- basically, the

91

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:40:17 1 quantitative analysis of anatomical structures,  
12:40:25 2 describing them in terms of cell numbers, volumes of  
12:40:33 3 various cell compartments, surface areas that are --  
12:40:39 4 and all in a quantifiable -- using numbers rather than  
12:40:45 5 a grading scheme.  
12:40:46 6 Q. And what was that, the stery...  
12:40:48 7 A. Stereology.  
12:40:49 8 Q. Stereology? What is "stereology"?  
12:40:52 9 A. "Stereology" is also a quantitative approach  
12:40:55 10 in which from two-dimensional profiles you derive  
12:40:59 11 three-dimensional values. So this would be a form of  
12:41:04 12 morphometry in which sections, tissue sections -- or  
12:41:09 13 tissues are prepared and then can be sectioned and  
12:41:13 14 viewed under a microscope, be it a dissecting  
12:41:17 15 microscope, a light microscope or a transmission  
12:41:21 16 electron microscope, and one can do analyses to use  
12:41:25 17 those two-dimensional profiles to then derive  
12:41:29 18 three-dimensional values for the whole organ system.  
12:41:34 19 Q. Now, you're currently a professor at  
12:41:38 20 California, Davis, correct?  
12:41:41 21 A. Yes.

12:41:42 22 Q. What type of -- do you teach courses?  
12:41:44 23 A. Yes.  
12:41:44 24 Q. Could you describe for me the types of  
12:41:45 25 courses you teach?  
12:41:47 26 A. I teach courses in the School of Veterinary  
12:41:53 27 Medicine. I teach cardiovascular anatomy to first-year  
12:41:58 28 veterinary students that include the thoracic anatomy,

92

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:42:06 1 that involves the thoracic innervation, also the  
12:42:12 2 circulation of the cardiovascular system as it is  
12:42:18 3 important to the thoracic cavity.  
12:42:22 4 I'm also involved in teaching respiratory  
12:42:30 5 anatomy to first-year veterinary students, and this  
12:42:30 6 involves both gross and microscopic training and  
12:42:34 7 understanding of the respiratory system.  
12:42:37 8 I'm also involved in teaching the  
12:42:39 9 respiratory system anatomy to first-year medical  
12:42:43 10 students at the University.  
12:42:46 11 My responsibilities at the graduate level  
12:42:50 12 involve teaching courses in the pharmacology and  
12:42:54 13 toxicology graduate group, and my emphasis of teaching  
12:42:58 14 there is in the area of inhalation toxicology and  
12:43:03 15 understanding principles of particle deposition,  
12:43:09 16 clearance, translocation, retention.  
12:43:14 17 I'm also involved in the training of -- or  
12:43:18 18 working with graduate students to prepare them for  
12:43:21 19 taking their qualifying exams in preparation for their  
12:43:27 20 doctoral degrees, which they must pass in order to  
12:43:33 21 continue on in the graduate program.  
12:43:37 22 I'm involved in actually being the major  
12:43:42 23 professor, or mentor, for graduate students in a  
12:43:46 24 variety of both masters and Ph.D. programs. My primary  
12:43:51 25 focus has been graduate students who are getting their  
12:43:55 26 degree in Pharmacology and Toxicology, but I also have  
12:43:58 27 graduate students who will be getting their doctoral  
12:44:03 28 degrees in Comparative Pathology as well as in

93

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:44:06 1 Immunology.  
12:44:08 2 Q. Do you teach any graduate students who are  
12:44:10 3 trying to obtain Ph.Ds in Epidemiology?  
12:44:16 4 A. No, but I serve on a committee for  
12:44:20 5 epidemiology graduate students.  
12:44:23 6 Q. What type of committee is that?  
12:44:24 7 A. It's for their qualifying exam. I have  
12:44:28 8 served on one committee for a student who is getting  
12:44:35 9 his Ph.D. in Epidemiology.  
12:44:38 10 Q. Maybe I don't understand. When you say, "a  
12:44:40 11 committee" --  
12:44:42 12 A. Basic -- the committee, it's not a course,  
12:44:48 13 but as graduate students complete their course work and  
12:44:50 14 complete their preliminary studies for their Ph.D.,  
12:44:56 15 then they must appear before a committee for their  
12:44:59 16 qualifying exam.  
12:45:00 17 Q. Is this to present their dissertation?  
12:45:02 18 A. This is to present their proposal as well as  
12:45:05 19 to defend in certain areas that include epidemiology  
12:45:10 20 but also may include other areas that are relevant to  
12:45:18 21 pursuing their research in epidemiology.  
12:45:22 22 Q. But, just to make sure I understand, you  
12:45:24 23 don't teach any courses in epidemiology?  
12:45:26 24 A. That's correct.

12:45:26 25 Q. And you don't teach any courses in  
12:45:28 26 biostatistics?  
12:45:30 27 A. That's true.  
12:45:30 28 Q. And do you teach any courses in statistics?

94

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:45:34 1 A. No, no formal courses.  
12:45:43 2 Q. How are you chosen to be on a particular  
12:45:46 3 committee with respect to a Ph.D. student?  
12:45:50 4 A. For a qualifying exam?  
12:45:52 5 Q. Yes, for a qualifying exam.  
12:45:54 6 A. Actually, it's usually by assignment from  
12:46:02 7 the Continuing Education Committee for any graduate  
12:46:06 8 group, and so this is -- that's the typical way of  
12:46:12 9 doing it. For the Epidemiology Group, because I'm not  
12:46:16 10 a member of a graduate group, this was by special  
12:46:20 11 request because of my expertise in lung pathology and  
12:46:26 12 dealing with the farm worker issue that we're currently  
12:46:30 13 studying.  
12:46:31 14 Q. Was this particular epidemiology Ph.D.  
12:46:33 15 candidate studying farm worker issues?  
12:46:36 16 A. Yes.  
12:46:36 17 Q. And that's how you were chosen on the  
12:46:38 18 committee for him -- or her? I'm sorry.  
12:46:42 19 A. For him.  
12:46:43 20 Q. Oh, I got lucky.  
12:46:46 21 A. And that would be my assumption.  
12:46:52 22 Q. We were talking about the courses that you  
12:46:53 23 teach. Do you teach any courses where you discuss  
12:46:58 24 environmental tobacco smoke with your students?  
12:47:03 25 A. There is a graduate course which is  
12:47:07 26 specifically on respiratory toxicology in which I have  
12:47:10 27 been asked to lecture on environmental tobacco smoke  
12:47:13 28 in -- and its effects.

95

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
12:47:18 1 Q. Are there any textbooks that you are using  
12:47:20 2 in that course on that issue?  
12:47:22 3 A. No.  
12:47:22 4 Q. What about -- well, why don't I be broader.  
12:47:27 5 Are there any materials, written materials,  
12:47:29 6 that you're going to prepare for that issue?  
12:47:34 7 A. Typically, on an issue like that, we will  
12:47:36 8 present them, perhaps, with a paper, a review paper  
12:47:40 9 that they can -- can use for that particular lecture.  
12:47:47 10 Q. Do you have a particular review paper in  
12:47:49 11 mind that you intend to use?  
12:47:51 12 A. I have used in the past the paper that  
12:47:53 13 Dr. Witschi and Dr. Joad and I wrote, which was our  
12:47:58 14 review of the health effects of environmental tobacco  
12:48:02 15 smoke.  
12:48:02 16 Q. Is that the 1997 paper titled "The  
12:48:06 17 Toxicology of Environmental Tobacco Smoke"?  
12:48:06 18 A. Yes.  
12:48:07 19 Q. And that's the paper you would give your  
12:48:09 20 students in that course?  
12:48:10 21 A. For that lecture, yes.  
12:48:12 22 Q. And that lecture is actually taking place in  
12:48:14 23 the future, right? It hasn't taken place yet?  
12:48:17 24 A. No. We've already -- the course is offered  
12:48:20 25 every other year, and so I have taught that course  
12:48:23 26 twice now.  
12:48:25 27 Q. Okay. And when is the next time you

12:48:26 28 intend -- or that you know you're going to teach that  
96

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

12:48:28 1 course?

12:48:30 2 A. This will probably be in 2002.

12:48:38 3 Q. So it will be way too ahead for me to ask  
12:48:42 4 you if you intend to use that article in 2002, so why  
12:48:45 5 don't I backtrack and ask you when the most recent time  
12:48:48 6 you taught that course was.

12:48:50 7 A. It was this year.

12:48:55 8 Q. 2000 or 1999?

12:48:57 9 A. I think it was 1999.

12:48:59 10 Q. And when you taught that course -- and let  
12:49:03 11 me backtrack. When you taught that course on  
12:49:05 12 respiratory pathology and you addressed ETS issues in  
12:49:15 13 1999 --

12:49:15 14 A. Uh-huh.

12:49:15 15 Q. -- the paper you chose to provide your  
12:49:15 16 students with was the 1997 review conducted by  
12:49:15 17 yourself, Dr. Witschi and Dr. Pinkerton -- I mean  
12:49:19 18 Dr. Joad.

12:49:20 19 A. Uh-huh. Yes.

12:49:22 20 Q. Okay. And that paper is titled "The  
12:49:23 21 Toxicology of Environmental Tobacco Smoke"?

12:49:27 22 A. Yes.

12:49:28 23 MR. KODSI: Do you have that? Okay. Good.  
12:49:30 24 I'm just going to go ahead and find it real  
12:49:32 25 quick to mark it so that we know we're talking about  
12:49:34 26 the same paper.

27 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 530 was  
28 marked for identification.)

97

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

12:49:58 1 MR. KODSI: Q. I've just handed you  
12:49:59 2 Exhibit 530, Doctor. Is that the paper that we were  
12:50:04 3 just discussing that you gave your students in 1999  
12:50:07 4 when you were lecturing to them about ETS issues?

12:50:13 5 A. Yes.

12:50:16 6 Q. Are there any other papers that you gave  
12:50:18 7 them to review?

12:50:19 8 A. Not that I recall.

12:50:37 9 Q. Okay. Are there any other courses in which  
12:50:38 10 you've addressed environmental tobacco smoke with your  
12:50:42 11 students?

12:50:49 12 A. I teach an undergraduate course in air  
12:50:58 13 pollution. I'm just one of many faculty members who  
12:51:01 14 teach in that course, and my primary responsibility  
12:51:05 15 there is to talk about the anatomy of the respiratory  
12:51:11 16 system and potential environmental impacts on the  
12:51:14 17 respiratory system, and there is the possibility that I  
12:51:18 18 have discussed with undergraduate students the effects  
12:51:22 19 of environmental tobacco smoke on the respiratory  
12:51:24 20 system, but that was not the major focus of that  
12:51:28 21 lecture.

12:51:29 22 Q. Were there any materials you provided to  
12:51:30 23 your students --

12:51:33 24 A. Specifically on --

12:51:33 25 Q. -- specifically for that issue, on the ETS  
12:51:35 26 issue in that class?

12:51:36 27 A. No.

12:51:38 28 Q. Okay. Now, we talked early on today about

98

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344



12:51:42 1 that you feel you have some expertise in epidemiology  
 12:51:45 2 as it pertains to your animal studies, but I just want  
 12:51:48 3 to clear up a few things.  
 12:51:50 4 Do you consider yourself to be an  
 12:51:51 5 epidemiologist?  
 12:51:54 6 A. No.  
 12:51:58 7 Q. Do you recognize there are Ph.D. degrees in  
 12:52:00 8 Epidemiology?  
 12:52:02 9 A. Yes.  
 12:52:02 10 Q. And there are Ph.D. degrees in  
 12:52:04 11 Biostatistics?  
 12:52:05 12 A. Yes.  
 12:52:05 13 Q. And you don't have either of those degrees,  
 12:52:08 14 correct?  
 12:52:08 15 A. No.  
 12:52:12 16 Q. Okay. Have you ever served as a -- well,  
 12:52:14 17 let me back -- start that one over. Do you serve as a  
 12:52:18 18 peer reviewer for any scientific journals?  
 12:52:21 19 A. Yes.  
 12:52:21 20 Q. Which ones would those be?  
 12:52:25 21 A. {American Journal of Pathology}, {American  
 12:52:41 22 Journal of Physiology - Lung Cellular and Molecular  
 12:52:48 23 Physiology}, {Journal of Applied Physiology}, {American  
 12:53:00 24 Journal of Respiratory Cell and Molecular Biology},  
 12:53:14 25 {Experimental Lung Research - Gerontology}.  
 12:53:37 26 Those are the main ones I can think of.  
 12:53:38 27 Q. Are you on the editorial boards for any of  
 12:53:41 28 those journals?

99

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
 12:53:41 1 A. I was just released from the editorial board  
 12:53:44 2 from {American Journal of Physiology - ... Cellular and  
 12:53:49 3 Molecular Physiology}.  
 12:53:51 4 Q. Are there any others?  
 12:53:52 5 A. No.  
 12:53:52 6 Q. And are there any that you're on the  
 12:53:55 7 editorial boards for that we didn't just talk about?  
 12:53:57 8 A. No. Did I say, {Environmental Health  
 12:54:00 9 Perspectives}?  
 12:54:01 10 Q. I don't believe you did. Are you on the  
 12:54:02 11 editorial board for {Environmental Health  
 12:54:04 12 Perspectives}?  
 12:54:04 13 A. Oh, no, just a reviewer.  
 12:54:07 14 Q. So you've never served as a peer reviewer  
 12:54:09 15 for an epidemiologic journal, correct?  
 12:54:14 16 A. That's correct.  
 12:54:16 17 Q. And you've never served as a peer reviewer  
 12:54:19 18 on an epidemiology study?  
 12:54:23 19 A. That's correct.  
 12:54:40 20 MR. KODSI: I think I'm about to change  
 12:54:41 21 topics, and it's almost 1:00 o'clock. This might be a  
 12:54:44 22 good time rather than go into something new.  
 12:54:47 23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record, the  
 12:54:48 24 time is 12:54.  
 12:54:52 25 (Afternoon recess taken 12:54 to 1:59)  
 26 (Mr. Cafferty and Ms. Moore are not  
 27 present.)  
 28

100

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
 1 AFTERNOON SESSION - 1:59 PM  
 13:59:31 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record, the  
 13:59:32 3 time is 1:59.

4 CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. KODSI  
13:59:35 5 MR. KODSI: Q. We were -- I think where we  
13:59:37 6 left off, Dr. Pinkerton, we were going through your  
13:59:39 7 Curriculum Vitae, and I just had a few more follow-ups  
13:59:42 8 on that, and not that you would have this in your CV,  
13:59:46 9 but have you given any lectures or presentations on  
13:59:52 10 ETS-related issues other than the ones we've talked  
13:59:55 11 about at the University?  
13:59:59 12 A. I've been asked to speak at national  
14:00:01 13 meetings on environmental tobacco smoke.  
14:00:06 14 Q. Could you give me examples of some of those?  
14:00:09 15 A. The first time was at an annual meeting for  
14:00:12 16 the Society of Toxicology, in which the topic was  
14:00:17 17 "Societal and Environmental Issues of Environmental  
14:00:22 18 Tobacco Smoke," and actually, that was published as a  
14:00:25 19 paper.  
14:00:27 20 Q. And that presentation resulted in a paper in  
14:00:29 21 which you, Dr. Witschi, Gio Gori, Chris Coggins, and  
14:00:36 22 others -- I can't remember. You may be able to  
14:00:38 23 remember who the others are -- had a peer review  
14:00:43 24 paper --  
14:00:43 25 A. Yes.  
14:00:44 26 Q. -- on the results of that symposium?  
14:00:45 27 A. Yes.  
14:00:46 28 Q. And that was sponsored by the Society for

101

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:00:49 1 Toxicology?  
14:00:49 2 A. Yes.  
14:00:50 3 Q. And that was 1994?  
14:00:56 4 A. I don't recall. It could have been.  
14:00:59 5 Q. Within a few years of that?  
14:01:01 6 A. Uh-huh. Right. 1994 or 1995.  
7 (Ms. Moore rejoins the proceedings.)  
14:01:06 8 MR. KODSI: Q. Any other presentations on  
14:01:08 9 ETS?  
14:01:43 10 A. I presented this year at the American  
14:01:49 11 Thoracic Society meeting a talk on lung growth, lung  
14:01:56 12 development. It was titled -- the symposium was titled  
14:02:03 13 Nature versus Nurture, and I gave the talk on the  
14:02:09 14 impact of perinatal exposure to environmental  
14:02:13 15 pollutants on lung development, and that talk included,  
14:02:18 16 in large measure, work that involves environmental  
14:02:22 17 tobacco smoke, and that was presented in May of this  
14:02:26 18 year in Toronto.  
14:02:30 19 Q. And that was part of the meeting we talked  
14:02:33 20 about earlier that you attended in Toronto, right?  
14:02:36 21 A. Of the various abstracts.  
14:02:38 22 Q. Right. The American Thoracic Society?  
14:02:41 23 A. Yes. Uh-huh.  
24 (Mr. Cafferty rejoins the proceedings.)  
14:02:44 25 MR. KODSI: And let me mark that.  
26 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 531 was  
27 marked for identification.)  
14:03:03 28 MR. KODSI: Q. Dr. Pinkerton, you've been

102

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:03:05 1 handed -- I'll give you time to put your glasses on.  
14:03:10 2 You've been handed what has been marked as  
14:03:14 3 Exhibit 531. Is that the Symposium Overview that we  
14:03:17 4 were just discussing that you coauthored with  
14:03:20 5 Drs. Witschi, Coggins, Gio Gori, and Arthur Penn, which  
14:03:24 6 is the name I couldn't remember?

14:03:26 7 A. Yes.  
14:03:27 8 Q. Could you explain for me how -- was this  
14:03:32 9 a -- was this paper drafted as a joint effort by those  
14:03:36 10 authors or could you describe for me how this paper was  
14:03:41 11 drafted?  
14:03:42 12 A. It was spearheaded by Dr. Witschi, who was  
14:03:46 13 the chair of the symposium, and he requested of each of  
14:03:52 14 the speakers that they would provide a summary of what  
14:03:56 15 they felt was the most important issues relative to  
14:04:01 16 their topic of discussion.  
14:04:04 17 Q. How was the abstract prepared, if you know?  
14:04:09 18 A. The abstract was prepared by Dr. Witschi.  
14:04:15 19 Q. And, in preparing this publication, did the  
14:04:17 20 authors review each other's summary or was it an  
14:04:21 21 independent effort on behalf of each of the authors?  
14:04:29 22 A. I don't recall. I know that we were -- we  
14:04:34 23 did certainly review our portions of the contribution  
14:04:38 24 as well as the abstract, the introduction and overview  
14:04:42 25 for the paper, but I don't recall whether I was asked  
14:04:48 26 to have any input in the other coauthors'  
14:04:55 27 contributions.  
14:04:55 28 Q. Do you recall asking any of the other

103

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:04:57 1 authors to have any input into your contribution?  
14:05:04 2 A. Only Dr. Witschi --  
14:05:07 3 Q. And --  
14:05:07 4 A. -- that I recall.  
14:05:08 5 Q. Did this paper undergo any form of peer  
14:05:10 6 review other than review by the named authors?  
14:05:17 7 A. My understanding is that there was some peer  
14:05:20 8 review process since this was in {Fundamental and  
14:05:26 9 Applied Toxicology}, but I may be wrong on that.  
14:05:29 10 Q. Your understanding is based on the fact that  
14:05:31 11 {Fundamental and Applied Toxicology} is a peer review  
14:05:35 12 journal?  
14:05:35 13 A. That's correct.  
14:05:39 14 Q. Now, we were talking about lectures and  
14:05:41 15 presentations you've given on environmental tobacco  
14:05:43 16 smoke, and we've talked about the Society for  
14:05:46 17 Toxicology presentation and the one at the Thoracic  
14:05:50 18 Society. Are there any others that you can think of?  
14:06:00 19 A. Not that I can think of off the top of my  
14:06:02 20 head. I know that we've presented at a national  
14:06:06 21 meeting posters and that -- so -- of dealing with  
14:06:12 22 environmental tobacco smoke and that we have presented  
14:06:18 23 the work on how preexposure to short-term duration of  
14:06:25 24 environmental tobacco smoke sensitizes the lungs to the  
14:06:30 25 effects of ozone was presented as a platform  
14:06:37 26 presentation at last year's meeting for the American  
14:06:43 27 Thoracic Society in San Diego.  
14:06:46 28 Q. Now, you had mentioned a national meeting

104

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:06:50 1 that you had just done a presentation of.  
14:06:54 2 Where was that national meeting?  
14:06:55 3 A. This was for the American Thoracic Society.  
14:06:57 4 Actually, it was -- it was actually an international  
14:07:00 5 meeting.  
14:07:01 6 Q. Is this still the one in Toronto --  
14:07:02 7 A. Yes.  
14:07:03 8 Q. -- that we talked about earlier?  
14:07:06 9 A. (Nods head.)

14:07:08 10 Q. Oh, okay. Have you been invited -- or have  
14:07:12 11 you given any presentations to any governmental bodies  
14:07:16 12 on environmental tobacco smoke?  
14:07:22 13 A. The workshop that was organized last fall by  
14:07:24 14 the US Environmental Protection Agency was a  
14:07:29 15 presentation to invited scientists, which had in the  
14:07:35 16 audience some members of the Environmental Protection  
14:07:40 17 Agency, but it was not a formal presentation to that  
14:07:44 18 agency but rather as part of the workshop sponsored by  
14:07:49 19 the US EPA.  
14:07:55 20 Q. Now, what was the purpose of that workshop?  
14:07:57 21 A. To examine critical windows of exposure for  
14:08:01 22 children's health that involved the major organ  
14:08:06 23 systems, including the respiratory system, immune  
14:08:10 24 system and others.  
14:08:11 25 Q. So that workshop wasn't an ETS workshop.  
14:08:13 26 It's just that the issues you discussed were in some  
14:08:16 27 way related to ETS?  
14:08:19 28 A. That's correct.

105

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:08:21 1 Q. Have you ever testified before a government  
14:08:24 2 body on topics related to ETS?  
14:08:28 3 A. No.  
14:08:29 4 Q. You've never testified before the Federal  
14:08:34 5 Occupational Safety and Health Administration?  
14:08:34 6 A. No.  
14:08:35 7 Q. What about the California Environmental  
14:08:37 8 Protection Association --  
14:08:38 9 A. No.  
14:08:38 10 Q. -- Agency?  
14:08:39 11 A. No.  
14:08:40 12 Q. No? Okay.  
14:08:42 13 Have you participated in any legislative  
14:08:45 14 activity related to environmental tobacco smoke or  
14:08:49 15 smoking restrictions?  
14:08:51 16 A. No.  
14:08:51 17 Q. How about any regulatory activity?  
14:08:56 18 A. No.  
14:08:57 19 Q. Are you affiliated with any public interest  
14:08:59 20 groups that address tobacco smoke issues?  
14:09:03 21 A. No.  
14:09:11 22 Q. Okay. Let's talk a little bit about the  
14:09:13 23 Center for Indoor Air Research, which we've agreed to  
14:09:17 24 refer to as "CIAR." You're familiar with CIAR?  
14:09:20 25 A. Yes.  
14:09:21 26 Q. Could you describe generally what you know  
14:09:23 27 about the makeup of CIAR?  
14:09:27 28 A. Well, it was an agency that was established

106

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:09:34 1 to fund independent research in issues having to do  
14:09:41 2 with indoor air pollution, based in Maryland. They  
14:09:48 3 followed a protocol in establishing their center that  
14:09:57 4 was similar to the Health Effects Institute, which was  
14:10:01 5 established for studies on environmental air pollution  
14:10:07 6 and automobile emissions, things like that, as an  
14:10:12 7 independent agency.  
14:10:14 8 So that was my impression is that CIAR was  
14:10:18 9 following that as their template for trying to  
14:10:22 10 establish a similar agency for studying indoor air  
14:10:27 11 pollution.  
14:10:27 12 Q. And the Health Effects Institute -- why

14:10:32 13 don't you describe for me what the Health Effects  
14:10:34 14 Institute is.  
14:10:35 15 A. It is an independent agency that is funded  
14:10:40 16 half by the US Environmental Protection Agency and half  
14:10:44 17 by sponsors in the -- from the automotive industry.  
14:10:51 18 Q. And, in fact, some of the research that  
14:10:54 19 you've done on ozone has been funded by the Health  
14:10:57 20 Effects Institute, correct?  
14:10:58 21 A. That's correct.  
14:10:59 22 Q. Is your current work on ozone that you  
14:11:02 23 discussed among the seven abstracts for Toronto  
14:11:05 24 receiving funding by the Health Effects Institute?  
14:11:08 25 A. No.  
14:11:15 26 Q. Now, you said it is an organization set up  
14:11:18 27 for independent research. What did you mean by  
14:11:22 28 "independent research"?

107

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:11:25 1 A. Basically research that would not be done  
14:11:31 2 within the -- that agency but would be funded by having  
14:11:39 3 a request for proposals submitted and then go through a  
14:11:43 4 peer review process and selected for funding. So I  
14:11:49 5 would assume that most of this research would be done  
14:11:52 6 based on ideas that originated with the investigators  
14:12:00 7 that -- where CIAR might have had certain special  
14:12:03 8 topics of interest that they would like to see  
14:12:06 9 proposals submitted for, but it would be completely  
14:12:11 10 independent that the investigators that formulated  
14:12:14 11 those proposals and submitted them that they would be  
14:12:17 12 their own ideas, what they thought would be relevant  
14:12:20 13 for study in those particular topics that were  
14:12:25 14 suggested by CIAR.  
14:12:28 15 Q. Now, you said, "I ... assume," and I just  
14:12:31 16 want to make sure I understand your answer.  
14:12:33 17 Based upon your experiences with the CIAR,  
14:12:36 18 do you have any reason to believe that there were  
14:12:38 19 studies done by investigators that were not the  
14:12:41 20 original idea of the investigator?  
14:12:44 21 A. No.  
14:12:45 22 Q. All of the studies that you did that were  
14:12:47 23 funded by CIAR were your original ideas?  
14:12:51 24 A. That's correct.  
14:12:51 25 Q. And you submitted proposals to CIAR based  
14:12:53 26 upon those ideas?  
14:12:54 27 A. Yes.  
14:12:57 28 Q. What is your understanding of what the

108

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:12:59 1 "member organizations" of the CIAR were?  
14:13:06 2 A. After receiving funding and getting more and  
14:13:09 3 more information about the Center for Indoor Air  
14:13:13 4 Research, I found that about 80 percent of the  
14:13:16 5 sponsorship was from the tobacco industry, from tobacco  
14:13:24 6 companies sponsoring funds for research.  
14:13:31 7 Q. And did you find that out after the first  
14:13:32 8 time you had received funding?  
14:13:37 9 A. As I recollect, I think as I submitted the  
14:13:41 10 proposal that the sponsors -- well, actually, after I  
14:13:47 11 got the funding, I became aware as I got more  
14:13:51 12 information where the funding was -- sources were  
14:13:54 13 coming from.  
14:13:57 14 Q. And you continued to conduct studies under  
14:13:59 15 CIAR funding even after you had knowledge that 80

14:14:01 16 percent of the money was coming from the tobacco  
14:14:07 17 companies; is that correct?  
14:14:08 18 A. Yes.  
14:14:09 19 Q. In your opinion, what percentage of your  
14:14:10 20 work related to environmental tobacco smoke was funded  
14:14:13 21 by CIAR?  
14:14:15 22 A. Up to date?  
14:14:17 23 Q. Up to date.  
14:14:23 24 A. Approximately 25 percent.  
14:14:41 25 Q. And I don't know how long this will take, so  
14:14:45 26 I'll ask you, if you think it's going to take a while,  
14:14:48 27 maybe we can do it during a break, but could you go  
14:14:55 28 through your Curriculum Vitae, which I think is

109

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:14:55 1 Exhibit -- you have it in front of you --  
14:14:56 2 A. Uh-huh.  
14:14:56 3 Q. -- 529 and identify for the record which  
14:15:05 4 papers in there were done with CIAR funding?  
14:15:11 5 A. Okay. By number?  
14:15:14 6 Q. Probably the easiest way to do it would be  
14:15:16 7 to refer to -- since you've got different sections, if  
14:15:20 8 you're going through the Abstract Section, let us know  
14:15:22 9 it's abstract and then give us the number, and then  
14:15:24 10 when you go through the -- however you've got it  
14:15:26 11 divided up.  
14:15:27 12 A. Okay.  
14:15:28 13 Q. You're now in the Publications section,  
14:15:29 14 which is on Page PX-KEP-0000983. So why don't you  
14:15:38 15 identify by number the ones on those section.  
14:15:42 16 A. Okay. Publication 23, Publication 25,  
14:16:16 17 Publication 27, Publication 32, but this was probably  
14:16:36 18 under Witschi's proposal. I don't know if he would  
14:16:41 19 have acknowledged my proposal. Publication 33,  
14:16:56 20 Publication 37, which is Exhibit Number 531.  
14:17:01 21 Dr. Witschi did not wish to acknowledge support from  
14:17:05 22 any sources of funding on this particular paper.  
14:17:10 23 Q. Let me just make sure I understand.  
14:17:11 24 Was that at the request of the CIAR or was  
14:17:15 25 that Dr. Witschi's own decision?  
14:17:17 26 A. That was Dr. Witschi's own decision.  
14:17:19 27 Q. Were there funding sources other than CIAR  
14:17:22 28 related to Exhibit 531?

110

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:17:25 1 A. In 1994, we were beginning to receive  
14:17:29 2 funding from the California Tobacco-related Disease  
14:17:34 3 Research Program, so this is where there might be some  
14:17:37 4 overlap.  
14:17:38 5 Q. And is your funding from that California  
14:17:42 6 program indicated anywhere in Exhibit 531?  
14:17:49 7 A. No.  
14:17:49 8 Q. So there are no funding sources identified  
14:17:51 9 in that exhibit?  
14:17:52 10 A. That's correct.  
14:17:54 11 Q. You had left off on Publication 37.  
14:18:06 12 A. From this point on, the publication  
14:18:10 13 acknowledgments for sources of funding will be both  
14:18:13 14 CIAR as well as the California Tobacco-related Disease  
14:18:20 15 Research Program.  
14:18:21 16 Publication 38. Again, I'll just say  
14:18:35 17 Publication 39, which is a Witschi publication. I  
14:18:40 18 don't know for sure if he acknowledged CIA support or

14:18:46 19 not -- CIAR support. Publication 40, 41, 42, 43.  
14:19:08 20 Publication 47 again is a Witschi, and I don't know if  
14:19:13 21 he would have -- although I am the first author, he was  
14:19:17 22 the corresponding author. Publication 48, 49, 51, 53.  
14:19:50 23 Publication 54 I don't think it acknowledged, but it  
14:19:55 24 would have uncovered --  
14:19:57 25 Q. There are a couple of times we've talked  
14:19:59 26 about publications where you're not sure they would  
14:20:01 27 have acknowledged CIAR funding, but you think they  
14:20:03 28 received some. What would be the basis for not

111

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:20:05 1 acknowledging CIAR funding?  
14:20:07 2 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; calls for  
14:20:09 3 speculation. He can answer.  
14:20:18 4 THE WITNESS: My thought might be -- my  
14:20:21 5 thought is that it is a part of a review, and  
14:20:26 6 therefore, some of the things in the review have  
14:20:30 7 already been acknowledged, and therefore, Dr. Witschi  
14:20:36 8 did not wish to acknowledge it again.  
14:20:39 9 MR. KODSI: Q. Was there any time during  
14:20:41 10 the course that we talk about papers that might not  
14:20:44 11 acknowledge CIAR funding that that decision was based  
14:20:49 12 on a request from CIAR?  
14:20:51 13 A. No.  
14:20:52 14 Q. So every time that we've talked about a  
14:20:54 15 paper that might not acknowledge CIAR funding, that was  
14:20:58 16 solely the decision of the author?  
14:21:00 17 A. That's correct.  
14:21:01 18 Q. Okay. I just wanted to make sure that we  
14:21:03 19 understood that.  
14:21:07 20 A. Uh-huh.  
14:21:08 21 Q. We stopped off at 54.  
14:21:14 22 A. At this point, we're in 1997, and the  
14:21:18 23 funding from CIAR had been completed.  
14:21:49 24 Publication 70. I would have to look at  
14:21:52 25 that to see if that has CIAR acknowledgment or not, but  
14:21:58 26 it would certainly have tobacco -- the Tobacco-related  
14:22:04 27 Disease Research Program support acknowledged.  
14:22:09 28 Publication 73, Publication 76.

112

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:22:47 1 Q. And I think you had mentioned  
14:22:49 2 Publications 70, 73 and 76 were completed after the  
14:22:53 3 CIAR funding was finished?  
14:23:00 4 A. Yes.  
14:23:00 5 Q. But were those publications still based on  
14:23:04 6 data that was generated under CIAR funding?  
14:23:07 7 A. Yes.  
14:23:19 8 Q. Okay.  
14:23:19 9 A. And I think that is it. There is a  
14:23:21 10 possibility that Publication 82, which is the most  
14:23:26 11 recent publication, might have CIAR acknowledgment, but  
14:23:34 12 it's -- the bulk of the funding came from the  
14:23:37 13 California Tobacco-related Disease Research Program.  
14:23:56 14 Now, abstracts.  
14:23:57 15 Q. Yes.  
14:23:57 16 A. Do you want to go through those?  
14:23:59 17 Q. Let's, for the record, identify the page.  
14:24:01 18 The abstract begins on page...  
14:24:04 19 A. PX-KEP-000995.  
14:24:10 20 Q. Okay. Walk through which of those numbers  
14:24:12 21 have CIAR funding.

14:24:14 22 A. Okay. Abstract 31, 33, 39, 43, 44, 48, 54,  
14:25:11 23 55, 61, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 79, 80, 89, 90, 93, 95, 97,  
14:27:01 24 99, 112, 115. We're now into that period where there's  
14:27:47 25 no longer CIAR funding, but 117 may have had some  
14:27:51 26 support, 122, 124, 125, and I think at that point I'd  
14:28:21 27 say there might be some additional ones --  
14:28:24 28 Q. Okay.

113

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:28:25 1 A. -- but...  
14:28:35 2 Q. And that's it for the CV -- right? --  
14:28:38 3 A. Right.  
14:28:41 4 Q. -- with the publications and abstracts?  
14:28:43 5 A. Right.  
14:28:43 6 Q. Now, earlier when you talked about 25  
14:28:45 7 percent of your work being funded by CIAR, is that 25  
14:28:50 8 percent -- I'm sorry. Let's back up because that's a  
14:28:53 9 misleading question.  
14:28:54 10 25 percent of your work related to ETS has  
14:28:58 11 been funded by CIAR. Are you talking about as compared  
14:29:02 12 with all the other funding sources or were you saying  
14:29:05 13 that 25 percent of your papers have received CIAR  
14:29:08 14 funding?  
14:29:11 15 A. That is based on sources only for  
14:29:16 16 environmental tobacco smoke studies.  
14:29:21 17 Q. We've listed -- and my math may be off a  
14:29:24 18 little bit if I've missed a number, but approximately  
14:29:26 19 22 publications and 28 abstracts that were at least in  
14:29:31 20 part based on CIAR funding, does that constitute only  
14:29:36 21 25 percent of your publications on ETS or would the  
14:29:39 22 number actually be higher?  
14:29:42 23 A. No. Actually, that constitutes more than 25  
14:29:46 24 percent of my publications on ETS.  
14:29:49 25 Q. About what percentage would you say it  
14:29:50 26 encompasses?  
14:29:52 27 A. On ETS, at this point in time, that is  
14:29:57 28 probably 75 percent.

114

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:30:01 1 Q. So whereas maybe 25 percent of your  
14:30:08 2 ETS-related funding has come from CIAR, 75 percent of  
14:30:14 3 the papers you have published have some sort of CIAR  
14:30:16 4 funding. Is that the right way to say it?  
14:30:19 5 A. Actually, as I think about this, because of  
14:30:21 6 the last two years of funding from the California  
14:30:28 7 Tobacco-related Disease Research Program in which we've  
14:30:29 8 had probably close to 15 abstracts published -- and  
14:30:40 9 that just continues to keep growing, that perhaps the  
14:30:45 10 number of publications with CIAR funding would -- 75  
14:30:50 11 percent may be an overestimate --  
14:30:52 12 Q. Okay.  
14:30:52 13 A. -- of that, so...  
14:30:54 14 Q. It would be somewhere between 50 and  
14:30:56 15 75 percent?  
14:30:57 16 A. That would be correct.  
14:31:04 17 Q. Now, although CIAR funded those  
14:31:08 18 publications, you did all of the research, correct?  
14:31:13 19 A. That's correct.  
14:31:14 20 Q. And the work was your own, and you were free  
14:31:16 21 to publish whatever results you obtained?  
14:31:19 22 A. Yes.  
14:31:20 23 Q. In fact, CIAR encouraged you to publish?  
14:31:24 24 A. Yes.



14:31:27 25 Q. Are there any unpublished papers or studies  
14:31:30 26 that you have that have been funded by CIAR?  
14:31:34 27 A. Yes.  
14:31:34 28 Q. What would those be?

115

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:31:37 1 A. These are a number of studies in which we  
14:31:40 2 looked at lower concentrations of environmental tobacco  
14:31:45 3 smoke than we've been publishing at. We also -- so  
14:31:52 4 that was a very extensive study, a dose response study  
14:31:56 5 that was funded by CIAR. We've also done a number of  
14:32:03 6 studies to look more specifically about the epithelial  
14:32:09 7 maturation, differentiation between fetal lung  
14:32:13 8 development with maternal exposure to ETS with regard  
14:32:18 9 to neuroendocrine cells. That was supported by CIAR.  
14:32:28 10 Q. Anything else?  
14:32:32 11 A. Those are the major things that we have not  
14:32:36 12 published.  
14:32:37 13 Q. Now let's talk first about the lower  
14:32:39 14 concentration studies. Why are those not published?  
14:32:46 15 A. Their manuscripts are still in preparation.  
14:32:52 16 Q. Are you going to be relying on that  
14:32:53 17 unpublished data for any opinions you intend to offer  
14:32:56 18 in this case?  
14:32:58 19 A. No, not unless it's asked if we've measured  
14:33:03 20 effects at lower concentrations than in our published  
14:33:07 21 results.  
14:33:19 22 Q. And the epithelial maturation and lung  
14:33:22 23 development research, why has that not been published?  
14:33:27 24 A. Again, it's a paper in preparation or  
14:33:29 25 actually two papers in preparation.  
14:33:35 26 Q. And with respect to those papers that are in  
14:33:38 27 preparation for both the lower concentrations and the  
14:33:40 28 epithelial maturation, CIAR has encouraged you to

116

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:33:44 1 publish those results as well?  
14:33:46 2 A. Since they no longer exist, they are not  
14:33:49 3 encouraging or discouraging.  
14:33:51 4 Q. That's fair. At the time that you had done  
14:33:53 5 these studies originally, CIAR was still in existence?  
14:33:53 6 A. Yes.  
14:33:57 7 Q. And at the time that they were still in  
14:33:58 8 existence, they were at least encouraging you to  
14:34:01 9 publish those results?  
14:34:02 10 A. Uh-huh. Yes.  
14:34:04 11 Q. Have there ever been any results you've  
14:34:06 12 obtained that CIAR has tried to discourage you from  
14:34:10 13 publishing?  
14:34:11 14 A. No.  
14:34:20 15 Q. Now, the research -- I'm assuming then that  
14:34:22 16 the research for these two unpublished manuscripts was  
14:34:26 17 conducted pre 1997?  
14:34:29 18 A. Yes, and part of those studies have  
14:34:36 19 continued on since 1997.  
14:34:46 20 Q. Who did you correspond with primarily at  
14:34:50 21 CIAR?  
14:34:52 22 A. Lynn Channing.  
14:34:57 23 Q. Did you ever work with any -- who was Lynn  
14:35:01 24 Channing?  
14:35:01 25 A. She was our project manager for our contract  
14:35:04 26 with CIAR.  
14:35:07 27 Q. She's not a scientist?

14:35:09 28 A. She has a Ph.D.

117

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:35:11 1 Q. Does she? She's just not a name I'm  
14:35:15 2 familiar with.

14:35:20 3 A. I think she also goes by her maiden name,  
14:35:28 4 Lynn Kosak-Channing.

14:35:28 5 Q. That last part sounded more familiar. Okay.  
14:35:30 6 Did you work with any scientists that are  
14:35:32 7 affiliated with CIAR?

14:35:38 8 A. In doing my research? In doing my  
14:35:41 9 experiments?

14:35:41 10 Q. Yes.

14:35:42 11 A. No.

14:35:44 12 Q. Okay.

14:35:45 13 A. But they did sponsor a workshop to help us  
14:35:49 14 get started on our research.

14:35:52 15 Q. Why don't you describe that workshop for me.

14:35:55 16 A. It was in the first year of our funding. It  
14:35:58 17 was held in Maryland, and they -- people at CIAR  
14:36:09 18 brought in scientists from around the country who had  
14:36:14 19 either experience in studying environmental tobacco  
14:36:18 20 smoke or measuring it or generating it under  
14:36:22 21 experimental conditions. They also brought in  
14:36:26 22 individuals who had experience in measuring biomarkers  
14:36:30 23 for exposure to environmental tobacco smoke, and they  
14:36:35 24 brought in a scientist who was very familiar with doing  
14:36:41 25 small rodent studies, inhalation studies.

14:36:44 26 Q. Do you remember the names of any of the  
14:36:46 27 scientists that were there?

14:36:47 28 A. A number of them. Not all of them, but...

118

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:36:50 1 Q. Why don't we go through some of the names  
14:36:52 2 that you remember that attended that.

14:36:53 3 A. Okay.

14:36:54 4 Q. You referred to that as a workshop?

14:36:56 5 A. It was a workshop.

14:36:57 6 Q. Okay.

14:36:57 7 A. Uh-huh.

14:36:58 8 Q. And when was that?

14:36:59 9 A. That would have been, I believe, 1990 or  
14:37:04 10 1991. Really, the purpose of it was to make sure  
14:37:10 11 that -- I think there were two groups that were funded,  
14:37:13 12 that I recall, and it was just to help us to make sure  
14:37:17 13 that when we started doing these experiments -- since  
14:37:21 14 for me I had never been involved with studies with  
14:37:24 15 environmental tobacco smoke -- that we would do them in  
14:37:28 16 a manner that would be reproducible and that would be  
14:37:33 17 characterized.

14:37:35 18 Q. Right. And you found that workshop to be a  
14:37:37 19 valuable experience for helping you to understand  
14:37:39 20 environmental tobacco smoke?

14:37:41 21 A. That's right.

14:37:41 22 Q. And that workshop helped to develop the  
14:37:45 23 general scientific understanding of environmental  
14:37:49 24 tobacco smoke?

14:37:49 25 A. That's correct.

14:37:49 26 Q. And the workshop that was funded by CIAR  
14:37:53 27 helped to further scientific understanding in the  
14:37:57 28 community about environmental tobacco smoke by helping

119

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:38:01 1 to make you understand it better?  
14:38:03 2 A. Certainly, for those who were in attendance  
14:38:05 3 who were going to engage in scientific research, it was  
14:38:09 4 very helpful.  
14:38:11 5 Q. Why don't you start by describing the  
14:38:14 6 scientists that attended.  
14:38:16 7 A. Well, the scientist who helped us with small  
14:38:20 8 animal studies and inhalation systems was Joe Mauderly  
14:38:26 9 from the Lovelace Inhalation Tox -- Inhalation  
14:38:31 10 Institute, Respiratory Institute.  
14:38:34 11 Q. And that Lovelace is in New Mexico?  
14:38:38 12 A. Yes. Also invited was Neal Benowitz, from  
14:38:43 13 UC San Francisco, to talk to us about characterization  
14:38:49 14 of exposures, biomarkers of exposure -- nicotine/  
14:38:54 15 cotinine measurements.  
14:38:59 16 I'm not going to remember her last name, but  
14:39:01 17 it was Nancy from the American Health Foundation was  
14:39:05 18 there who --  
14:39:08 19 Q. Haley?  
14:39:09 20 A. Nancy Haley, who had experience in working  
14:39:13 21 with exposing volunteers to environmental tobacco smoke  
14:39:21 22 and how you did analyses on that type of study if you  
14:39:30 23 were going to be using human volunteers.  
14:39:37 24 We had a person there who was very familiar  
14:39:42 25 with field monitoring for environmental tobacco smoke  
14:39:46 26 as well as generation of environmental tobacco smoke  
14:39:48 27 under experimental conditions. His name is Roger  
14:39:52 28 Jenkins.

120

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:39:54 1 Q. And he's with the Oak Ridge National  
14:39:57 2 Laboratories?  
14:39:57 3 A. Yes.  
14:39:57 4 Q. And do you recognize Dr. Jenkins as an  
14:39:59 5 expert on ETS exposures?  
14:40:01 6 MR. BROOKEY: Objection to the extent it  
14:40:02 7 calls for a legal conclusion, but he can answer.  
14:40:06 8 THE WITNESS: Dr. Jenkins was very  
14:40:06 9 instrumental in helping us to set up our inhalation  
14:40:10 10 facility at UC Davis, and the type of direction that he  
14:40:16 11 gave to us was extremely helpful in helping us to be  
14:40:23 12 able to do sound and logical experiments with animals.  
14:40:34 13 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. Anyone else that you  
14:40:36 14 remember?  
14:40:44 15 A. Not at the moment. I'm sure there were  
14:40:47 16 more, but...  
14:40:48 17 Q. Right. Well, let me ask this:  
14:40:50 18 Just from going through the list, it looks  
14:40:52 19 like this -- let's see if you agree with me -- that  
14:40:55 20 this CIAR workshop to discuss ETS, they certainly  
14:41:00 21 didn't invite only tobacco industry employees to come  
14:41:03 22 and make a presentation to you, correct?  
14:41:06 23 A. That's correct.  
14:41:06 24 Q. In fact, a lot of the people they invited to  
14:41:09 25 talk about ETS are -- were affiliated with public  
14:41:14 26 health organizations.  
14:41:15 27 MR. BROOKEY: Objection. It's vague and  
14:41:16 28 ambiguous, but he can answer.

121

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:41:20 1 THE WITNESS: That was my impression is that  
14:41:21 2 they all had experience in public health or in academic  
14:41:29 3 settings.

14:41:35 4 MR. KODSI: Q. And what was your  
14:41:35 5 understanding of -- I think you've already answered  
14:41:38 6 that, so let me withdraw that.  
14:41:39 7 What was your overall impression of the  
14:41:49 8 Center for Indoor Air Research as a funding  
14:41:52 9 organization?  
14:41:58 10 A. My impression is that they were interested  
14:42:02 11 in helping us to get started in our research if we  
14:42:08 12 were -- if we received funding and that they were  
14:42:17 13 conscientious in helping us to go forward with that  
14:42:22 14 research, but they were not intrusive in any way in the  
14:42:28 15 type of research we were doing.  
14:42:31 16 Q. When you say, "not intrusive," in other  
14:42:34 17 words, you did your own research. No strings attached?  
14:42:42 18 A. That's right.  
14:42:42 19 Q. And you've received funding from  
14:42:42 20 organizations other than the CIAR, correct?  
14:42:43 21 A. That's correct.  
14:42:44 22 Q. As we talked about earlier, you've  
14:42:46 23 received -- your ozone studies had been funded by the  
14:42:49 24 EPA and automobile industry?  
14:42:54 25 A. (Nods head.) Well, the Health Effects  
14:42:56 26 Institute, uh-huh.  
14:42:57 27 Q. Right.  
14:42:57 28 A. Uh-huh.

122

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:42:58 1 Q. And you've had studies on tobacco smoke  
14:43:00 2 funded by organizations other than the CIAR?  
14:43:03 3 A. That's correct.  
14:43:03 4 Q. In fact, I think there was a period of time  
14:43:07 5 when you indicated that some of your studies were being  
14:43:09 6 funded by the CIAR and the California tobacco-related  
14:43:14 7 disease program?  
14:43:16 8 A. That's correct.  
14:43:18 9 Q. During the time where you had studies funded  
14:43:20 10 by both CIAR and the California tobacco-related disease  
14:43:30 11 program, how would you compare the conduct of the CIAR  
14:43:33 12 with the conduct of the California tobacco-related  
14:43:37 13 disease program?  
14:43:37 14 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; lack of foundation,  
14:43:40 15 irrelevant, vague and ambiguous.  
14:43:42 16 You can answer.  
14:43:44 17 THE WITNESS: I thought that they both  
14:43:48 18 provided us with directions. In some ways, I thought  
14:43:53 19 that the Center for Indoor Air Research was not as  
14:44:01 20 demanding in terms of deadlines for reports as it would  
14:44:05 21 be through the state-funded program.  
14:44:08 22 MR. KODSI: Q. And when you provided  
14:44:10 23 reports to the state-funded program, were those reports  
14:44:20 24 reviewed by the program and you got comments back?  
14:44:24 25 A. No.  
14:44:29 26 Q. Now, have you ever done any research for an  
14:44:33 27 organization other than CIAR where you were asked not  
14:44:36 28 to publish your results?

123

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:44:38 1 A. No.  
14:44:42 2 Q. Have you ever done any research for an  
14:44:43 3 organization other than CIAR where you were asked to  
14:44:46 4 maybe change or alter any of your results?  
14:44:49 5 A. No.  
14:44:55 6 Q. And my understanding is, at least it's your

14:44:57 7 opinion, that the conduct of CIAR in no way deviated  
14:45:00 8 from the conduct you're used to having when you're  
14:45:03 9 dealing with funding organizations?  
14:45:04 10 A. That's correct.  
14:45:07 11 Q. Now, we mentioned, too, that CIAR no longer  
14:45:10 12 exists, but if CIAR did exist today, would you have any  
14:45:14 13 concerns about doing studies funded by CIAR?  
14:45:18 14 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; lacks foundation,  
14:45:21 15 calls for speculation, but he can answer.  
14:45:29 16 THE WITNESS: I would -- I guess I would  
14:45:33 17 have some reservations based on my experience of  
14:45:40 18 finding that there are certain scientific journals who  
14:45:46 19 refuse to publish if funding comes through sources that  
14:45:49 20 are thought to be supported by the tobacco industry.  
14:45:56 21 MR. KODSI: Q. Let's talk about that a  
14:45:57 22 little bit. What experiences have you had?  
14:46:03 23 A. With the American Thoracic Society, I've  
14:46:10 24 adamantly opposed their policy of -- basically their  
14:46:18 25 attitude of saying that if any type of scientific  
14:46:21 26 research has any kind of funding that can be directed  
14:46:24 27 back towards the tobacco industry that they will not  
14:46:27 28 review it and will not publish it, and I have found

124

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:46:33 1 that to be a very illogical policy that they've made.  
14:46:43 2 Q. Why did you feel that that's illogical?  
14:46:46 3 A. Because I think that science needs to stand  
14:46:49 4 up on its own without -- without being influenced as to  
14:46:56 5 the source of the funding. I think the science can be  
14:46:59 6 judged on its merits alone through a peer review  
14:47:05 7 process.  
14:47:08 8 Q. And your experience was that the American  
14:47:11 9 Thoracic Society refused to publish one of your papers  
14:47:13 10 because it received tobacco funding?  
14:47:19 11 A. That is correct. They refused to review it.  
14:47:21 12 Q. They wouldn't even look at it?  
14:47:23 13 A. (Nods head.)  
14:47:24 14 Q. And the only reason they gave you for not  
14:47:27 15 wanting to look at it was because it had been funded by  
14:47:30 16 CIAR?  
14:47:31 17 A. That's correct.  
14:47:33 18 Q. Are there any other organizations or  
14:47:36 19 journals that you're aware of that have that policy?  
14:47:42 20 A. I think I've heard rumors of that, but I'm  
14:47:47 21 not aware of any other journals like that.  
14:47:48 22 Q. Do you know the names of the ones you think  
14:47:51 23 you've heard?  
14:47:53 24 A. No.  
14:47:55 25 Q. But you have heard that there are others?  
14:47:58 26 A. Potentially, yeah.  
14:48:03 27 MR. KODSI: Okay. Let me mark this one, and  
14:48:13 28 Brian, I just realized he -- let's go off the record

125

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
14:48:14 1 for just one second.  
14:48:15 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record, the  
14:48:17 3 time is 2:48.  
14:48:20 4 (Discussion held off the record)  
14:48:35 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record, the  
14:48:36 6 time is 2:48.  
7 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 532 was  
8 marked for identification.)  
14:48:44 9 MR. KODSI: Q. I've handed you what has

14:48:45 10 been marked as Exhibit 532, and let me just tell you  
14:48:48 11 this is Exhibit B to your declaration which we marked  
14:48:51 12 as Exhibit 528, if I'm right.  
14:49:02 13 Is your declaration Exhibit 528?  
14:49:06 14 A. Yes.  
14:49:07 15 Q. Okay. So Exhibit 532, actually, was part of  
14:49:10 16 Exhibit 528, correct?  
14:49:13 17 A. I assume so. Uh-huh.  
14:49:15 18 Q. Okay. I think the other part was your CV  
14:49:17 19 that we've also gone through, which is Exhibit 529.  
14:49:26 20 I just wanted to ask you why you attached  
14:49:31 21 this document -- well, first of all, let me ask you  
14:49:34 22 what "Exhibit B" is.  
14:49:35 23 A. "Exhibit B" is our executed copy of our  
14:49:44 24 contract from the Center for Indoor Air Research,  
14:49:48 25 funding our first contract through the Center for  
14:49:57 26 Indoor Air Research.  
14:49:57 27 Q. And are you relying on Exhibit B for any  
14:49:59 28 opinions you intend to offer in this case?

126

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:50:01 1 A. No.  
14:50:04 2 Q. Why was Exhibit B attached to your  
14:50:06 3 declaration?  
14:50:11 4 A. Because this funding came from the Center  
14:50:15 5 for Indoor Air Research, and typically, the contracts  
14:50:19 6 that we have, they are to the University of California,  
14:50:24 7 but we are -- we have the stewardship over making sure  
14:50:29 8 that the research of that contract is done and just to  
14:50:35 9 make sure that there was no potential problems with my  
14:50:41 10 preparing a declaration based on the fact that I had --  
14:50:48 11 a good portion of that research had been funded from  
14:50:56 12 the Center for Indoor Air Research. That was the  
14:50:56 13 reason for attaching it --  
14:50:56 14 Q. Okay.  
14:50:57 15 A. -- just so that everyone would know where  
14:50:58 16 the funding came from and if there was any legal  
14:51:04 17 stipulations about -- about how I could use that  
14:51:09 18 research, those research findings.  
14:51:14 19 Q. Because the -- you said, I think, the  
14:51:15 20 majority of the research that you cite in your  
14:51:19 21 declaration was based on CIAR funding?  
14:51:24 22 A. A good portion of it.  
14:51:30 23 Q. And Exhibit B just provides the contract  
14:51:33 24 under which that funding took place?  
14:51:35 25 A. That's correct.  
14:51:36 26 Q. Okay.  
14:51:36 27 A. Uh-huh.  
14:51:49 28 MR. KODSI: Actually, although it's not

127

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

14:51:51 1 quite an hour, I think I might be able to cut out some  
14:51:54 2 stuff from my outline, so why don't we take a  
3 five-minute break, and maybe it will go a lot quicker.  
14:51:57 4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end of  
14:51:58 5 Tape Number 2 in the deposition of Kent Pinkerton.  
14:52:02 6 Going off the record, the time is 2:52.  
14:52:30 7 (Recess taken)  
15:07:44 8 (Messrs. Cafferty and Lendrum are not  
15:07:47 9 present.)  
15:07:48 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.  
15:07:48 11 Here marks the beginning of Tape Number 3 in  
15:07:50 12 the deposition of Kent Pinkerton. The time is 3:07.

15:07:56 13 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. When we were talking  
15:07:58 14 about CIAR, Dr. Pinkerton, you mentioned two  
15:08:02 15 manuscripts that are in the works but haven't been  
15:08:06 16 published yet that relate to CIAR funding, and I wanted  
15:08:09 17 to probably probe those in a little more detail.

15:08:12 18 The first one you mentioned looked at lower  
15:08:14 19 concentrations of ETS. Why don't you tell me what -- a  
15:08:19 20 little bit about that study.

15:08:20 21 A. Okay. We have established that we were  
15:08:23 22 measuring effects at the particulate level of  
15:08:27 23 1 milligram per cubic meter, and so our interest was to  
15:08:30 24 see if we would be able to detect any effects at lower  
15:08:36 25 concentrations of the particulate matter or we just  
15:08:41 26 referred to it as the Total Suspended Particulate, or  
15:08:45 27 TSP.

15:08:46 28 So the design of the study was to do

128

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:08:48 1 simultaneous exposures at .1, .3, .5, and 1.0 milligram  
15:08:58 2 per cubic meter of TSP in animals beginning at birth  
15:09:03 3 through approximately 100 to 120 days of age and to  
15:09:15 4 determine if we would see any effects on lung  
15:09:21 5 development or cellular maturation or biochemical  
15:09:27 6 metabolic expression in the respiratory system.

15:09:35 7 Q. Okay. And what did you find?

15:09:37 8 A. We found that there were measurable effects  
15:09:41 9 based on enzyme activity measurements as low as  
15:09:47 10 .3 milligrams per cubic meter of TSP and that there  
15:09:54 11 were actually some alterations in cell expression at  
15:10:03 12 0.1 milligram per cubic meter but that those were not  
15:10:11 13 measured as something being statistically significant  
15:10:17 14 that we could demonstrate that -- without question that  
15:10:19 15 there was an effect at that level.

15:10:23 16 Q. What do you mean by "statistically  
15:10:25 17 significant" there?

15:10:27 18 A. That the chances of that being just by  
15:10:29 19 random occurrence were less than 1 in 20.

15:10:43 20 Q. So the 59 percent confidence level?

15:10:46 21 A. That's correct. Yeah. So we were using a  
15:10:48 22 P value of less than or equal to .05.

15:10:55 23 Q. Now, you indicated that you had -- you  
15:10:59 24 exposed -- and when we say, "animals," are we talking  
15:11:02 25 about rats?

15:11:03 26 A. Yes.

15:11:03 27 Q. Which species?

15:11:05 28 A. These are Sprague-Dawley strain rats.

129

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:11:12 1 Q. So you had five exposure groups including a  
15:11:17 2 control group?

15:11:18 3 A. That's correct.

15:11:19 4 Q. So you had one group that was exposed to  
15:11:21 5 just fresh air, one group that was exposed to  
15:11:26 6 100 micrograms per cubic meter total suspended  
15:11:31 7 particles, one group exposed to 300 micrograms, one  
15:11:35 8 group exposed to 500 micrograms, and one group exposed  
15:11:38 9 to 1,000 micrograms or 1 milligram?

15:11:42 10 A. That's correct.

15:11:47 11 Q. And the lowest exposure level at which you  
15:11:49 12 found a statistically significant effect was at the  
15:11:54 13 group exposed to 300 micrograms?

15:11:58 14 A. That's correct.

15:11:58 15 Q. And in the group exposed to a concentration

15:12:00 16 of 100 micrograms per cubic meter TSP, you did not find  
15:12:04 17 any statistically significant differences between that  
15:12:08 18 group and the control group?  
15:12:09 19 A. That's correct. We were able to make  
15:12:20 20 observations that there was a difference between the  
15:12:22 21 two, but based on animal to animal variability, we  
15:12:28 22 would not venture to say that we were measuring an  
15:12:31 23 effect.

24 (Mr. Cafferty rejoins the proceedings.)

15:12:34 25 MR. KODSI: Q. Now, what is the effect that  
15:12:36 26 you saw at 300 micrograms per cubic meter?

15:12:40 27 A. This was a change in the expression for  
15:12:43 28 metabolic function in the respiratory tract of these  
130

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:12:50 1 animals for metabolizing constituents that could be  
15:12:54 2 inhaled into the lungs. Specifically, we were  
15:13:01 3 measuring the Cytochrome P450 mono-oxygenase system and  
15:13:06 4 looking at the IAL isozyme.

5 (Mr. Lendrum rejoins the proceedings.)

15:13:10 6 MR. KODSI: Q. What is the significance of  
15:13:11 7 that effect with respect to health effects?

15:13:19 8 A. We don't have a direct answer for that.

15:13:25 9 All we know is that the perinatal exposure  
15:13:29 10 to environmental tobacco smoke caused an alteration  
15:13:34 11 from what we typically would see in an animal that  
15:13:38 12 would just be exposed to air.

15:13:41 13 Q. Now you said, "perinatal." Was this study  
15:13:44 14 strictly postnatal?

15:13:45 15 A. You're correct, and I should be corrected in  
15:13:47 16 that. It was only a postnatal study for this  
15:13:54 17 CIAR-funded program.

15:13:58 18 Q. Did you find -- now, the effects that you  
15:14:00 19 found at 300 micrograms per cubic meter TSP, those were  
15:14:06 20 statistically significant?

15:14:07 21 A. That's correct.

15:14:09 22 Q. Did you find effects at 500 micrograms per  
15:14:13 23 cubic meter?

15:14:14 24 A. Yes.

15:14:15 25 Q. Were they any different from the effects  
15:14:16 26 that you found at 300 micrograms per cubic meter?

15:14:20 27 A. They were higher. They were greater.

15:14:22 28 Q. More effects, but were there any different  
131

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:14:25 1 types of effects that you found?

15:14:26 2 A. No. We were seeing the same effects  
15:14:29 3 occurring in both the airways of the lungs as well as  
15:14:33 4 in the gas exchange portions of the lungs.

15:14:36 5 Q. Were you strictly looking for changes in  
15:14:41 6 expression of metabolic function in this study?

15:14:44 7 Was that the only end point you were looking  
15:14:45 8 for?

15:14:46 9 A. We were also interested in looking at  
15:14:48 10 potential structural changes in terms of development of  
15:14:53 11 the lungs and -- but we only looked at the end point,  
15:15:00 12 which was 100 and -- well, it basically ranged from 100  
15:15:06 13 to 120 days, and we did not see any structural changes  
15:15:11 14 due to exposure to environmental tobacco smoke at any  
15:15:16 15 of those concentrations.

15:15:18 16 Q. So you looked for potential structural  
15:15:19 17 changes in the lung, but for all the concentrations you  
15:15:23 18 used in this study, you couldn't find any?



15:15:26 19 A. We could not find any structural  
15:15:28 20 alterations.  
15:15:29 21 Q. What else -- was there anything else you  
15:15:31 22 looked for?  
15:15:35 23 A. In these studies, we also would look at  
15:15:40 24 cellular expression for certain proteins in addition to  
15:15:47 25 the Cytochrome P450 isozymal system.  
15:15:52 26 Q. And I know you're going to have to spell  
15:15:54 27 that for the court reporter after the next break.  
15:16:00 28 A. Okay.

132

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:16:00 1 Q. What other cellular expressions did you look  
15:16:03 2 for?  
15:16:04 3 A. Markers of maturation, such as expression of  
15:16:10 4 proteins within airway epithelial cells.  
15:16:20 5 Q. And what did you find when you looked for  
15:16:21 6 those markers of maturation?  
15:16:23 7 A. In animals that were 120 days of age, there  
15:16:28 8 was no significant differences based on -- compared to  
15:16:32 9 control animals.  
15:16:33 10 Q. For any of the exposure groups?  
15:16:34 11 A. For any of the exposure groups.  
15:16:37 12 Q. And maybe this is another one I should have  
15:16:39 13 asked earlier, but when we talk about animals that have  
15:16:41 14 made it to 120 days, do you have an equivalent time  
15:16:47 15 period in humans that that would represent?  
15:16:49 16 In other words, if an animal makes it to 120  
15:16:52 17 days, is there a particular human age that that would  
15:16:55 18 be representative of?  
15:16:56 19 A. That would probably be equivalent to  
15:16:59 20 adolescence, to a teenager.  
15:17:02 21 Q. To a teenager. So at least 13 years of  
15:17:04 22 age --  
15:17:05 23 A. Uh-huh.  
15:17:05 24 Q. -- for a human child?  
15:17:08 25 A. Uh-huh.  
15:17:11 26 Q. Is there anything else you looked for in  
15:17:13 27 that study?  
15:17:13 28 A. No, not with CIAR funding, and actually, I

133

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:17:21 1 should say that, no, there were not any other things  
15:17:23 2 that we did with that study.  
15:17:27 3 Q. Okay. I guess I'm not sure I understand it.  
15:17:30 4 You were inclined, at least initially,  
15:17:32 5 maybe, to differentiate between the CIAR-funded portion  
15:17:35 6 and some other portion of the study?  
15:17:38 7 A. Right. Actually, what we have continued to  
15:17:40 8 study is more of the physiological changes as well as  
15:17:46 9 some of the cellular changes of the airways, but those  
15:17:50 10 studies are based on -- because we can only afford to  
15:17:54 11 do one -- one concentration for our studies, we've  
15:17:58 12 opted to stay with the 1 milligram per cubic meter  
15:18:03 13 concentration for those studies.  
15:18:09 14 Q. Now, you indicated when we first talked  
15:18:11 15 about this unpublished paper that you weren't relying  
15:18:14 16 on it for any of the opinions you intend to offer at  
15:18:17 17 trial. Why were you not going to rely on it for any  
15:18:23 18 opinions?  
15:18:23 19 A. Because it's not undergone peer review  
15:18:25 20 evaluation.  
15:18:34 21 Q. Is it undergoing peer review now?

15:18:35 22 A. No. It's still a paper in preparation.  
15:18:39 23 Q. So when you said it was in manuscript form,  
15:18:41 24 you haven't submitted it to a journal yet?  
15:18:43 25 A. That's correct.  
15:18:44 26 Q. Is it in a manuscript form that you'd be  
15:18:46 27 willing to share with us?  
15:18:52 28 A. Well, since it's not peer-reviewed, it's

134

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:18:55 1 still not at that point where it really should be  
15:19:00 2 disseminated, but there are some indications of those  
15:19:03 3 results found in the abstracts as well as in the review  
15:19:08 4 paper that is marked Exhibit 530.

15:19:15 5 Q. Okay. Let's talk about the abstracts first.  
15:19:19 6 Are there abstracts I could look at to have  
15:19:21 7 a better understanding of that data? Would they be  
15:19:24 8 cited in your CV?

15:19:26 9 A. Yes.

15:19:26 10 Q. Okay. If you could point out the particular  
15:19:28 11 abstracts that would give us a better understanding of  
15:19:32 12 that study...

15:19:45 13 A. The first author is Lee, L-e-e, so if you do  
15:19:50 14 see it before me...

15:19:54 15 Q. Oh.

15:20:00 16 A. Probably Abstract Number 97. I think that  
15:20:05 17 is it.

15:20:14 18 Q. Are there any others or would it just be  
15:20:16 19 that one?

15:20:18 20 A. That's the primary one.

15:20:19 21 Q. Okay.

15:20:20 22 A. Uh-huh.

15:20:20 23 Q. And what about number -- no? Okay.

15:20:26 24 Now -- oh. If you're still looking at that,  
15:20:29 25 I don't want to interrupt you. Do you think there  
15:20:32 26 might be more?

15:20:32 27 A. No. No.

15:20:33 28 Q. Okay. You had mentioned in one of the

135

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:20:34 1 papers we've already marked, which is exhibit -- for  
15:20:38 2 the record so we know which exhibit you're looking at.

15:20:40 3 A. Exhibit Number 530.

15:20:42 4 Q. Yes. If you could identify what pages in  
15:20:44 5 Exhibit 530 discuss this data...

15:20:59 6 A. It is contained -- the exposure conditions  
15:21:02 7 are contained in Table 1 of the paper, which is found  
15:21:08 8 on Page 33 for -- and it just shows the exposure  
15:21:18 9 conditions for particulate matter, for nicotine and the  
15:21:22 10 carbon monoxide levels for that study, which is listed  
15:21:27 11 as Reference 107 in Table 1, and then in Table 2, the  
15:21:38 12 studies that are again listed as Reference 107 that  
15:21:43 13 talk about exposure concentrations of .3 and  
15:21:49 14 .5 milligrams TSP per meter cubed also refer to the --  
15:21:57 15 those studies.

15:22:00 16 Q. Did you say just the .3 and .5?

15:22:02 17 A. That's correct.

15:22:03 18 Q. Where does the .1 come from in Table 2 on  
15:22:07 19 Page 34?

15:22:08 20 A. I think that is a study that was by  
15:22:12 21 Dr. Coggins. Yes. By Dr. Coggins, Aries, Mosberg, and  
15:22:27 22 colleagues --

15:22:29 23 Q. Okay.

15:22:29 24 A. -- in 1993.

15:22:31 25 Q. And I noticed that the -- under References  
15:22:34 26 for the .3 and .5 exposure group in Table 2, you  
15:22:40 27 reference Number 107, which is the Lee abstract.

15:22:44 28 Is that the same Lee abstract that we just  
136

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:22:46 1 found in your CV? Just to make sure there's not  
15:22:48 2 another one out there, if you wouldn't mind  
15:22:51 3 double-checking that for me. It's hard to tell because  
15:23:15 4 the page numbers are a little different, but I think  
15:23:19 5 it's --

15:23:19 6 A. Yeah, I think it is the same. I think that  
15:23:21 7 the A14, 18 as listed in my CV, is the abstract number;  
15:23:27 8 whereas, this is the --

15:23:28 9 Q. Page number.

15:23:29 10 A. -- page number. Uh-huh.

15:23:59 11 Q. Now, we've talked about one of the two  
15:24:02 12 unpublished CIAR papers. The other one is on  
15:24:06 13 epithelial maturation?

15:24:08 14 A. Right.

15:24:08 15 Q. What was the -- why don't you describe that  
15:24:11 16 study for me.

15:24:13 17 A. One of our observations with the increased  
15:24:16 18 airway hypersensitivity with exposure to environmental  
15:24:23 19 tobacco smoke was a significant increase in the number  
15:24:26 20 of neuroendocrine cells that were found in the airways  
15:24:31 21 of these same animals that had been tested, and so our  
15:24:35 22 question that we wished to address, because they were  
15:24:38 23 elevated only to a statistically significant degree in  
15:24:46 24 the lungs of rats that had been exposed in utero and  
15:24:49 25 postnatally to environmental tobacco smoke -- we wished  
15:24:52 26 to address were these neuroendocrine cells actually  
15:24:56 27 changing in terms of their frequencies during fetal  
15:25:00 28 development if the mother was being exposed to

137

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:25:02 1 environmental tobacco smoke. So that was the first  
15:25:06 2 study. Those -- again, it's a paper in preparation.

15:25:12 3 The findings of those studies show that  
15:25:15 4 there is highly significant increases in the numbers of  
15:25:18 5 neuroendocrine cells found in both the future central  
15:25:22 6 airways of these fetal lungs as well as the peripheral  
15:25:26 7 airways.

15:25:27 8 And then we took that one step further  
15:25:30 9 because neuroendocrine cells are such rare epithelial  
15:25:34 10 types within the airways. They represent a very small  
15:25:38 11 fraction of the total epithelial population that we  
15:25:42 12 wanted to look three-dimensionally at the airway tree,  
15:25:47 13 at least the main airway path in one lobe as a way of  
15:25:51 14 trying to say, well, does exposure to environmental  
15:25:55 15 tobacco smoke alter the numbers of these neuroendocrine  
15:25:59 16 cells, and so that's a second paper that's in  
15:26:01 17 preparation, but that was only looking for these  
15:26:04 18 neuroendocrine cells in the postnatal period, at 7 days  
15:26:10 19 of age and 21 days of postnatal age.

15:26:15 20 Q. And what dose groups did you use in that  
15:26:17 21 study?

15:26:17 22 A. 1 milligram per cubic meter.

15:26:19 23 Q. And that's the only group?

15:26:21 24 A. That's correct.

15:26:40 25 Q. Okay. Let's switch topics a little bit, and  
15:26:42 26 I just want to talk about just some -- what I'd call  
15:26:44 27 fundamental principles of ETS exposure and toxicology,

15:26:48 28 just to make sure we're all on the same page.

138

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:26:54 1 First of all, let me ask you this: How do  
15:26:56 2 you define "environmental tobacco smoke"?

15:27:01 3 A. "Environmental tobacco smoke" is the  
15:27:04 4 combination of sidestream cigarette smoke coming off of  
15:27:09 5 the smoldering end of a cigarette as well as exhaled  
15:27:15 6 mainstream cigarette smoke from individuals who are  
15:27:18 7 actively smoking.

15:27:23 8 Q. Is environmental tobacco smoke more dilute  
15:27:26 9 than sidestream smoke?

15:27:31 10 A. For who? I mean...

15:27:36 11 Q. In real world environments where humans are  
15:27:38 12 exposed to environmental tobacco smoke.

15:27:42 13 A. Uh-huh. Well, basically if we're talking  
15:27:45 14 about exposures and -- an active smoker will be taking  
15:27:53 15 in far more particulate and vapor and gas phase  
15:27:58 16 constituents from cigarettes than someone who is  
15:28:00 17 passively exposed to cigarette smoke that may just be  
15:28:05 18 in the room, itself.

15:28:07 19 Q. But you're talking about how environmental  
15:28:10 20 tobacco smoke is much more dilute than mainstream  
15:28:13 21 cigarette smoke. Is environmental tobacco smoke also  
15:28:18 22 more dilute than sidestream tobacco smoke?

15:28:23 23 MR. BROOKEY: I'll object. That  
15:28:24 24 mischaracterizes the prior testimony. It's vague and  
15:28:27 25 ambiguous, but he can answer.

15:28:34 26 THE WITNESS: Well, if I understand your  
15:28:38 27 question, sidestream smoke would only -- could be  
15:28:45 28 considered as a surrogate for environmental tobacco

139

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:28:48 1 smoke because it doesn't contain exhaled mainstream  
15:28:53 2 smoke. What comes out when someone exhales after  
15:28:57 3 smoking -- after inhaling mainstream smoke are many of  
15:29:05 4 the similar constituents, but they may be in different  
15:29:05 5 ratios and certainly the thought is that potentially  
15:29:09 6 the number of -- the amount of nicotine may be -- may  
15:29:14 7 be lower than found in sidestream smoke; particulate  
15:29:20 8 number or particulate size range may be altered by  
15:29:26 9 inhaling smoke because some of it is going to be  
15:29:29 10 retained. Not all of it will be exhaled.

15:29:32 11 MR. KODSI: Q. Let me ask it this way:

15:29:33 12 In your experiments where you study tobacco  
15:29:36 13 smoke in animals, you use a surrogate that you referred  
15:29:41 14 to as aged and diluted sidestream smoke.

15:29:45 15 How does aged and diluted sidestream smoke  
15:29:48 16 differ from just pure sidestream smoke?

15:29:52 17 A. Well, I think it's probably more  
15:29:53 18 characteristic to what true environmental tobacco smoke  
15:29:58 19 is because, typically, environmental tobacco smoke is  
15:30:02 20 going to be those constituents of the smoke that are  
15:30:07 21 lingering in a room or in the air for a period of time,  
15:30:12 22 where there's going to be some changes that will occur,  
15:30:17 23 and there will be some coalescence potentially of  
15:30:22 24 particles, depending upon the concentration of the  
15:30:25 25 particulates, and so I think that aged and diluted  
15:30:30 26 sidestream smoke is more reminiscent of what truly  
15:30:34 27 environmental tobacco smoke is compared to just  
15:30:37 28 sidestream smoke that's not diluted and not aged.

140

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:30:41 1 Q. Could you define for me what you mean by  
15:30:43 2 "aged"?  
15:30:46 3 A. In our studies that are all for experimental  
15:30:50 4 purposes, aging occurs in a chamber where the smoke,  
15:30:56 5 the sidestream smoke that has been collected from the  
15:30:59 6 smoldering cigarette, is drawn up into a dilution  
15:31:04 7 chimney. Then it is introduced into a chamber where it  
15:31:07 8 is actually mixed with fresh filtered air and --  
15:31:12 9 through the use of a fan, and that aging process will  
15:31:15 10 occur anywhere from two to four minutes before a  
15:31:20 11 portion of that air is drawn off and further diluted  
15:31:23 12 with fresh air before it's introduced into animal  
15:31:28 13 chambers for our studies.  
15:31:30 14 Q. And does sidestream smoke also age in real  
15:31:36 15 world environments?  
15:31:38 16 A. Yes.  
15:31:41 17 Q. Now, in -- let's talk about your  
15:31:44 18 declaration. You make some statements about ETS in  
15:31:47 19 there. Exhibit 528, I believe.  
15:31:51 20 Paragraph 12 on Page 4, in the first  
15:32:01 21 sentence, you indicate that there -- over 3800  
15:32:05 22 different constituents are found in ETS.  
15:32:10 23 Have there been that many constituents  
15:32:12 24 actually identified in environmental tobacco smoke, to  
15:32:19 25 your knowledge?  
15:32:19 26 A. My understanding is that there are probably  
15:32:24 27 well over 3800 different constituents in tobacco smoke.  
15:32:30 28 In fact, I think there has been the suggestion that

141

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:32:33 1 there may actually be a fivefold greater number than  
15:32:40 2 actually are indicated here, but they represent perhaps  
15:32:42 3 a small fraction of that.

15:32:43 4 So in terms of exactly the number of  
15:32:49 5 constituents that have chemically been identified, I'm  
15:32:53 6 not actually sure, but I'm under the assumption that a  
15:33:00 7 fair number of these have been identified.

15:33:06 8 Q. You used the phrase "tobacco smoke" just  
15:33:08 9 now.

15:33:08 10 A. Uh-huh.

15:33:10 11 Q. Do you know how many chemicals have been  
15:33:11 12 identified in environmental tobacco smoke?

15:33:16 13 A. No.

15:33:22 14 Q. Is it possible that there are chemicals that  
15:33:24 15 exist in mainstream tobacco smoke that do not exist in  
15:33:28 16 environmental tobacco smoke?

15:33:30 17 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; calls for  
15:33:33 18 speculation, but he can answer.

15:33:37 19 THE WITNESS: I don't really know the answer  
15:33:38 20 to that. Although, as you probably know, the  
15:33:44 21 generation of mainstream cigarette smoke occurs when  
15:33:49 22 the burning temperature is very different compared to  
15:33:52 23 sidestream smoke, and so due to that burning  
15:33:58 24 characteristic of being very different, there may  
15:34:01 25 potentially be some constituents that are uniquely  
15:34:04 26 generated during that phase of the combustion of a  
15:34:10 27 cigarette that may be different from environmental  
15:34:13 28 tobacco smoke.

142

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:34:14 1 MR. KODSI: Q. Yes. I noticed in  
15:34:15 2 Paragraph 11 of your declaration just above the point  
15:34:18 3 we were talking about, you state that -- I highlighted

15:34:27 4 the line, but -- that environmental tobacco smoke has a  
15:34:30 5 chemical composition that is strikingly different from  
15:34:33 6 that found in mainstream smoke.

15:34:39 7 It's Lines 6 through 8.

15:34:42 8 A. Uh-huh.

15:34:43 9 Q. What did you mean by that?

15:34:46 10 A. My understanding of this is that the ratio  
15:34:49 11 of constituents found within sidestream smoke compared  
15:34:55 12 to mainstream smoke can be very different. Sometimes  
15:34:59 13 they can be close to being identical, but often times  
15:35:03 14 you see them in very different ratios. So if you  
15:35:06 15 compare the constituent in sidestream smoke to  
15:35:10 16 mainstream smoke, often times it will be in a higher  
15:35:14 17 ratio compared to mainstream smoke. So that's what I'm  
15:35:18 18 referring to when I made that statement.

15:35:21 19 Q. What is the significance of different  
15:35:23 20 constituent ratios?

15:35:26 21 A. Well, potentially, if you have a higher  
15:35:30 22 ratio of certain constituents, they may actually elicit  
15:35:35 23 a very different health effect compared to active  
15:35:41 24 smoking. It also brings about the potential for  
15:35:46 25 certain constituents that may have -- that have known  
15:35:51 26 health effects or a response on biological systems that  
15:35:56 27 if it's going to be in a higher concentration that  
15:35:59 28 effect may actually be more adverse than if you were

143

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:36:04 1 just exposed to mainstream cigarette smoke.

15:36:07 2 Q. And I want to make sure that the record is  
15:36:11 3 clear, and I want to also make sure that you and I are  
15:36:14 4 talking on the same page.

15:36:15 5 When we're talking about constituent ratios,  
15:36:22 6 I understand you to mean that if in environmental  
15:36:22 7 tobacco smoke the typical nicotine particle ratio is  
15:36:27 8 10 to 1, that if it's 2 to 1 in mainstream smoke, that  
15:36:34 9 would be a different ratio. Is that what you're  
15:36:36 10 referring to?

15:36:37 11 A. That's -- that's correct.

15:36:39 12 Q. And that's a hypothetical. I'm not trying  
15:36:41 13 to say those numbers are accurate.

15:36:42 14 A. Uh-huh. Sure.

15:36:43 15 Q. It's just to understand the concept.

15:36:45 16 So if we have two chemicals in environmental  
15:36:47 17 tobacco smoke that have a 10 to 1 ratio and in one of  
15:36:54 18 your studies, for example, those -- when you used  
15:36:57 19 levels of one TSP, you found that those two chemicals  
15:37:01 20 actually had a 100 to 1 ratio, how would that affect  
15:37:05 21 your study results as I understand what you're talking  
15:37:08 22 about?

15:37:08 23 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; lack of foundation,  
15:37:09 24 incomplete hypothetical. You can answer.

15:37:13 25 THE WITNESS: Well, again, as I mentioned, I  
15:37:17 26 think that, if you have a higher ratio of certain  
15:37:21 27 constituents that have known biological effects than  
15:37:25 28 you have in mainstream smoke, then the response that

144

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:37:30 1 you would get with exposure to sidestream smoke may  
15:37:32 2 actually be more pronounced, more prominent, than with  
15:37:38 3 mainstream smoke.

15:37:41 4 Perhaps a good example of this -- but I am  
15:37:43 5 not saying that this is something that we've proven,  
15:37:45 6 but if you look at the amount of ammonia that's

15:37:49 7 generated in sidestream smoke versus mainstream smoke,  
15:37:53 8 it's about 70 times higher in sidestream smoke than it  
15:37:57 9 is in mainstream smoke. If we assume that -- if --  
15:38:01 10 basically, we don't have to assume. We know that  
15:38:02 11 ammonia is an irritant to the airways. This would be  
15:38:06 12 an example where the sidestream smoke has the potential  
15:38:12 13 to be far more irritating to the lung airways than the  
15:38:17 14 mainstream smoke can.

15:38:19 15 MR. KODSI: Q. Are you familiar with any  
15:38:20 16 environmental tobacco smoke measurements of ammonia?

15:38:26 17 A. From the literature.

15:38:29 18 Q. You are familiar with them?

15:38:30 19 A. Yes.

15:38:31 20 Q. And you haven't seen any environmental  
15:38:33 21 tobacco smoke measurements of ammonia that are higher  
15:38:36 22 than mainstream smoke?

15:38:40 23 A. That's why I gave the example.

15:38:42 24 Q. I just wanted to make sure I understood.

15:38:43 25 A. Okay. Okay.

15:38:44 26 Q. You're talking about sidestream smoke  
15:38:46 27 ammonia is more concentrated than mainstream --

15:38:48 28 A. That's correct.

145

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:38:49 1 Q. -- but when people have tried to measure  
15:38:51 2 ammonia in environmental tobacco smoke, they get levels  
15:38:54 3 that are lower than mainstream.

15:38:56 4 A. And, again, that would be based on the fact  
15:38:58 5 that environmental tobacco smoke concentrations are  
15:39:01 6 going to be lower than mainstream smoke concentrations.

15:39:07 7 Q. And as we're talking about tobacco smoke  
15:39:09 8 chemistry and levels that have been measured in the  
15:39:13 9 environment, is this an area that you would recognize  
15:39:14 10 Dr. Roger Jenkins to have expertise in?

15:39:20 11 A. I think he is. Certainly, he has been the  
15:39:24 12 person that when we set up our exposure system and when  
15:39:28 13 we were trying to determine the sorts of things that we  
15:39:30 14 should measure that he was the person who -- who gave  
15:39:34 15 us the advice that we felt to be very reasonable, and  
15:39:38 16 we followed many of his suggestions.

15:39:43 17 Q. Are you familiar with the book that he has  
15:39:45 18 written on ETS chemistry and exposures?

15:39:47 19 A. Yes, I am.

15:39:49 20 Q. Have you reviewed that book?

15:39:51 21 A. Yes.

15:39:52 22 Q. Actually, have you seen the newest version  
15:39:53 23 that just came out last month?

15:39:56 24 A. No.

15:39:57 25 Q. Okay.

15:39:57 26 A. No.

15:39:58 27 Q. He -- at the time that -- the book you're  
15:40:00 28 talking about is the one that he wrote in 1992.

146

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:40:03 1 A. That's correct. Uh-huh.

15:40:05 2 Q. At that time, would you agree that that was  
15:40:06 3 the most comprehensive -- had the most comprehensive  
15:40:12 4 data available on ETS chemistry and exposures?

15:40:14 5 A. Uh-huh. I think, much like the EPA document  
15:40:18 6 of 1992, that was a great source to go to if you wanted  
15:40:23 7 to know about the chemistry of environmental tobacco  
15:40:26 8 smoke.

15:40:26 9 Q. And you're -- when you say, "that," you're

15:40:28 10 talking about the book that Dr. Jenkins authored?  
15:40:31 11 A. Right, with Mike Guerin.  
15:40:33 12 Q. Right, with Mike Guerin and Bruce Thompkins.  
15:40:37 13 A. Uh-huh.  
15:40:37 14 Q. And you're aware also that that book was  
15:40:39 15 done under CIAR funding?  
15:40:41 16 A. Yes.  
15:40:56 17 Q. Okay. Let's just talk a little bit about --  
15:40:58 18 we've talked about ETS chemistry a little bit. I just  
15:41:01 19 want to make sure we have the same definition of  
15:41:04 20 "exposure." How do you define "exposure to ETS"?  
15:41:13 21 A. Well, it's by inhalation.  
15:41:17 22 Typically, again, though, we would need to  
15:41:20 23 be talking about which -- if we're talking about  
15:41:23 24 perinatal development that it's not always going to be  
15:41:26 25 by inhalation for -- for the newborn, especially, you  
15:41:34 26 know, during the gestational period.  
15:41:38 27 Q. Let me make sure I understood that, and I  
15:41:41 28 don't mean to interrupt you --

147

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:41:42 1 A. Uh-huh.  
15:41:43 2 Q. -- but you said, "for the newborn."  
15:41:44 3 Once the baby is born, how would they be  
15:41:47 4 exposed to ETS by a route other than inhalation?  
15:41:52 5 A. Well, they could also be exposed to  
15:41:54 6 constituents of ETS through nursing, through the  
15:42:00 7 mother's milk.  
15:42:01 8 Q. Through maternal exposure to ETS?  
15:42:06 9 A. Basically, if the mother is also being  
15:42:08 10 exposed to environmental tobacco smoke, you'd have  
15:42:14 11 that, but I guess what I meant in discussing this is  
15:42:18 12 that, when you asked me how would exposures occur,  
15:42:25 13 well, primarily it would be by direct inhalation of  
15:42:26 14 environmental tobacco smoke, but during pregnancy, it's  
15:42:31 15 the mother that's exposed, and then those -- then there  
15:42:35 16 can be potential exposure to the fetus by way of the  
15:42:39 17 placenta. So that's actually what I was referring to.  
15:42:44 18 Q. How does exposure differ from concentration?  
15:42:54 19 A. Well, again, if I understand your question  
15:42:58 20 correctly, "concentration" really is just a measure of  
15:43:08 21 how much is in the air based on some constituent or  
15:43:14 22 some property that you're characterizing the exposure  
15:43:19 23 by, but "exposure," itself, is basically whatever is in  
15:43:26 24 the air. That's what you'll breathe.  
15:43:30 25 So I guess I don't find a real connection  
15:43:32 26 between "exposure" and "concentration."  
15:43:34 27 Q. I've heard that exposure -- and let's just  
15:43:36 28 see if you agree with this -- that exposure is equal to

148

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:43:39 1 concentration times duration, that you need to know  
15:43:43 2 what you're exposed to; you need to know the  
15:43:46 3 concentration plus the amount of time you're in that  
15:43:48 4 environment.  
15:43:49 5 A. Uh-huh.  
15:43:49 6 Q. Is that a fair characterization of how  
15:43:52 7 exposure may differ from just looking at concentration  
15:43:54 8 alone?  
15:43:55 9 A. Yes. That's accepted as an exposure  
15:44:01 10 parameter.  
15:44:03 11 Q. How does "exposure" differ from "dose"?  
15:44:12 12 A. Well, again, to me, I guess the dose would



15:44:15 13 be basically what is -- what you have been exposed to  
15:44:23 14 over a period of time. So I'm wondering if "dose" is  
15:44:31 15 somewhat like -- I'm sorry -- the concentration times  
15:44:35 16 time phenomenon that you're referring to.

15:44:38 17 Q. Would dose also incorporate an analysis of  
15:44:41 18 the amount that actually makes it into the body and  
15:44:43 19 into a particular target organ?

15:44:46 20 A. If we're talking about dose to specific  
15:44:50 21 organ systems, yes.

15:44:54 22 Q. And, in your animal studies, have you  
15:44:56 23 calculated exposure or dose?

15:45:01 24 A. We've really calculated exposure.

15:45:05 25 Q. But you haven't looked at the dose of any  
15:45:08 26 tobacco smoke constituent that makes it to any of the  
15:45:11 27 target organs?

15:45:13 28 A. No, not as something that is measured.

149

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:45:21 1 Q. Could you describe for me the factors that  
15:45:22 2 might affect ETS exposures in human environments?

15:45:31 3 A. Well, certainly the -- whether you're in a  
15:45:39 4 location where someone is smoking, how many cigarettes  
15:45:45 5 that individual may be smoking, how much time the  
15:45:50 6 individual may spend in a room where other people are  
15:45:54 7 smoking.

15:45:56 8 Q. The degree of ventilation in that  
15:45:58 9 environment?

15:45:59 10 A. That's correct.

15:45:59 11 Q. The individual person's respiratory rate?

15:46:03 12 A. That's correct.

15:46:03 13 Q. The size of the environment?

15:46:05 14 A. That's correct, and also I think it's  
15:46:08 15 important, you know, that goes along with the  
15:46:11 16 ventilatory rate is also the metabolic function of that  
15:46:18 17 individual and also the fact that children are going to  
15:46:24 18 be different from adults in terms of just exactly what  
15:46:30 19 exposure they receive based on their age, on their --  
15:46:37 20 the stage of their development also.

15:46:40 21 Q. You say that children metabolize  
15:46:44 22 environmental tobacco smoke differently from adults?

15:46:47 23 A. They metabolize many things differently from  
15:46:49 24 adults.

15:46:50 25 Q. And actually metabolizing environmental  
15:46:55 26 tobacco smoke would be different even between different  
15:46:57 27 children?

15:46:59 28 A. There can be that kind of variation from one  
150

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:47:02 1 person to the next, yes.

15:47:03 2 Q. Because there are several individual  
15:47:05 3 characteristics that dictate how we metabolize all  
15:47:09 4 agents, including ETS?

15:47:11 5 A. Uh-huh. That's correct.

15:47:16 6 Q. Let's shift to talking about some principles  
15:47:18 7 of toxicology, if you could describe for me generally  
15:47:25 8 in your view how animal experiments are used to study  
15:47:29 9 health effects.

15:47:34 10 A. Well, I think that animal studies are  
15:47:36 11 essential because of the fact that they allow us to  
15:47:40 12 very precisely monitor the conditions of exposure to  
15:47:46 13 actually generate conditions that we can characterize  
15:47:51 14 very well and that we can control how long those  
15:47:55 15 exposures may be or the timing for the exposures.

15:48:02 16 They also provide us with the ability to  
15:48:07 17 look at different parameters that we wouldn't be able  
15:48:10 18 to do in human studies. It allows us not only to do  
15:48:17 19 measures at just looking at functional parameters, but  
15:48:24 20 it also allows us to look at the degree of growth, the  
15:48:29 21 degree of cellular maturation, differentiation. It  
15:48:36 22 allows us to look at whether there are changes in cell  
15:48:39 23 proliferation during the period of exposure to  
15:48:44 24 environmental tobacco smoke and whether those are  
15:48:46 25 different based on the age of the animal or the  
15:48:50 26 concentration of the environmental tobacco smoke that  
15:48:55 27 we're generating.

28 (Ms. Moore leaves the room.)

151

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:48:58 1 MR. KODSI: Q. Now, you mentioned in there,  
15:49:00 2 I think, that you thought animal experiments were  
15:49:02 3 important because they provided -- and these may be my  
15:49:05 4 words not yours -- but a controlled environment?

15:49:08 5 A. That's correct.

15:49:10 6 Q. Because, in animal experiments, you can  
15:49:13 7 control conditions that you can't otherwise control in  
15:49:15 8 human environments?

15:49:19 9 A. That's right. It's just simply a fact that  
15:49:23 10 you're always going to find different degrees,  
15:49:27 11 different concentrations of environmental tobacco smoke  
15:49:32 12 in society, and those are going to be produced by all  
15:49:38 13 sorts of different brands of tobacco products that  
15:49:46 14 cannot really be considered to be a standard or a  
15:49:49 15 reference for environmental tobacco smoke.

15:49:52 16 Q. And by having a controlled environment in  
15:49:59 17 animal studies, it helps you to eliminate what is  
15:49:59 18 referred to in epidemiology as "confounding factors"?

15:50:04 19 A. That's correct.

15:50:05 20 Q. And you recognize that in the human studies,  
15:50:07 21 the epidemiology studies, there are several confounding  
15:50:10 22 factors that affect those studies?

15:50:13 23 A. That's correct.

15:50:13 24 Q. And in the epidemiology studies that you've  
15:50:18 25 talked about earlier with respect to ETS, you're aware  
15:50:21 26 that they don't actually measure environmental tobacco  
15:50:25 27 smoke exposures?

15:50:28 28 A. Do you mean personal --

152

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

15:50:29 1 Q. Yes.

15:50:30 2 A. -- exposures? That's correct.

15:50:33 3 Q. What is your understanding of how the  
15:50:34 4 epidemiology studies of ETS actually measure exposures?

15:50:42 5 A. Well, certainly a personal history is taken,  
15:50:44 6 a questionnaire, asking about a smoking history in the  
15:50:51 7 home or in the workplace, if for children, you know,  
15:50:56 8 whether it's the mother or the father that is the  
15:51:01 9 smoker and, again, how much smoking occurs.

15:51:10 10 Certainly some studies actually include  
15:51:12 11 measurements, field measurements, for the levels of  
15:51:17 12 environmental tobacco smoke based on typically  
15:51:20 13 particulate concentrations in the home.

15:51:23 14 Q. Are you aware of epidemiology studies on the  
15:51:26 15 effects of ETS on children that actually took airborne  
15:51:34 16 measurements of ETS constituents for the children being  
15:51:37 17 studied in that study?

15:51:38 18 A. For each child?

15:51:39 19 Q. Yes.  
15:51:40 20 A. No, I'm not aware.  
21 (Ms. Moore rejoins the proceedings.)  
15:51:43 22 MR. KODSI: Q. Are you aware of some that  
15:51:44 23 did it for some children? I mean how -- when you say,  
15:51:49 24 "each child" --  
15:51:50 25 A. Uh-huh.  
15:51:52 26 Q. -- why don't you describe for me the  
15:51:53 27 epidemiology studies you're aware of that actually did  
15:51:55 28 some sort of field measurement.

153

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:51:58 1 A. Well, actually, these are typically for  
15:52:03 2 looking at children who may have had studies where  
15:52:09 3 they've -- that maybe there's been an admission to the  
15:52:13 4 hospital for a respiratory infection or there's been  
15:52:18 5 some history of respiratory problems and potential for,  
15:52:25 6 you know, wheezing or a cough or some sort of  
15:52:30 7 bronchitis, and a few of those studies have potentially  
15:52:37 8 done some monitoring of levels of particulate matter or  
15:52:44 9 ETS in the home, but I think they're very limited.  
15:52:49 10 In fact, I guess the other approach that  
15:52:51 11 one -- that has been taken has been to measure  
15:52:57 12 biomarkers for exposure, such as measuring cotinine or  
15:53:03 13 nicotine in the urine or the saliva or plasma of  
15:53:11 14 individuals as a way of trying to assess better  
15:53:14 15 exposure to environmental tobacco smoke, but I think  
15:53:17 16 those kind of measures really are very limited in  
15:53:22 17 really giving you a very clear picture of what the  
15:53:25 18 actual exposure history is or exposure profile is.  
15:53:31 19 Q. And you would agree that studies that use  
15:53:33 20 questionnaire data to assess ETS exposure are not as  
15:53:37 21 accurate in assessing exposure as if they'd actually  
15:53:40 22 measured it?  
15:53:42 23 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; incomplete  
15:53:43 24 hypothetical, lacks foundation, calls for speculation.  
15:53:45 25 He can answer.  
15:53:49 26 THE WITNESS: I think there's some  
15:53:50 27 limitations with -- with questionnaires.  
15:53:56 28 I think that there is going to be a certain

154

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:54:02 1 degree of error that's present in those, but based on  
15:54:08 2 what is available, given some of the limitations for  
15:54:14 3 epidemiological studies, it's probably one of the most  
15:54:19 4 reasonable and logical approaches to take with the  
15:54:22 5 assumption that you may have some degree of error, but  
15:54:28 6 it's your best estimate of exposure assessment.  
15:54:32 7 MR. KODSI: Q. Are you familiar with the  
15:54:32 8 concept of "recall bias" with respect to exposure  
15:54:35 9 assessment in epidemiology studies?  
15:54:39 10 A. No.  
15:54:44 11 Q. Okay.  
15:54:44 12 A. Although can I ask it? Does that mean  
15:54:46 13 basically people recalling what happened that morning  
15:54:50 14 or that -- or last week or --  
15:54:55 15 Q. Right. It's a -- let me ask you:  
15:54:57 16 Are you familiar with a concept that  
15:54:59 17 addresses people's ability to recall their exposures  
15:55:02 18 using questionnaires and the biases that pertain to  
15:55:07 19 that ability? Is that a concept you're familiar with?  
15:55:10 20 A. No.  
15:55:18 21 Q. Now, we've talked about the advantage of

15:55:21 22 animal studies in that they provide a controlled  
15:55:24 23 environment. When conducting animal studies, I think  
15:55:27 24 we talked about using a particular substance to study  
15:55:31 25 with the animal. Is that called the "test material"?  
15:55:35 26 A. Yes.  
15:55:35 27 Q. Is that -- that's one thing we call it?  
15:55:37 28 A. Yeah. Yeah. It would be.

155

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:55:40 1 Q. And is the test material you select an  
15:55:42 2 important part of a study protocol?  
15:55:46 3 A. Yes.  
15:55:47 4 Q. For example, if you want to study the  
15:55:49 5 effects of benzene, you would use benzene as your test  
15:55:53 6 material?  
15:55:54 7 A. Yes.  
15:55:56 8 Q. Is this analysis we just went through any  
15:55:58 9 different when we're talking about studying complex  
15:56:00 10 mixtures?  
15:56:04 11 A. Well, I think that environmental tobacco  
15:56:08 12 smoke certainly could be classified as a "complex  
15:56:12 13 mixture," and due to that fact, I think it's very  
15:56:19 14 important to be able to control as closely as possible  
15:56:25 15 how you generate something like environmental tobacco  
15:56:33 16 smoke, and of course for our studies, that's going to  
15:56:36 17 have to consist of the surrogate of sidestream  
15:56:40 18 cigarette smoke that's been aged and diluted.  
15:56:44 19 So from the perspective of using the same  
15:56:48 20 type of cigarette, of burning the cigarettes -- well,  
15:56:55 21 actually, even one step previous, of conditioning the  
15:57:06 22 cigarettes prior to smoking them and then smoking them  
15:57:06 23 in a very precise manner and using a system that allows  
15:57:10 24 for diluting and aging of the smoke in exactly the same  
15:57:16 25 manner is important if you're going to be able to do  
15:57:19 26 anything more than once and try to say that there is  
15:57:23 27 some association.  
15:57:25 28 Q. And the points that you're just making go to

156

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:57:27 1 the importance of reproducibility of data, correct?  
15:57:30 2 A. That's correct. Uh-huh.  
15:57:31 3 Q. That you want to follow standard protocols  
15:57:34 4 so that, if someone else tries to do the same  
15:57:36 5 experiment, they'll be able to reproduce your results?  
15:57:40 6 A. That's correct.  
15:57:40 7 Q. And the protocols you were just describing  
15:57:41 8 are protocols that deal with the cigarette preparation  
15:57:44 9 prior to even using cigarettes in exposure studies?  
15:57:47 10 A. That's correct.  
15:57:47 11 Q. And some of those protocols actually have  
15:57:50 12 been developed through the FTC method, correct?  
15:57:53 13 A. That's correct.  
15:57:55 14 Q. Now, we were talking about studying complex  
15:57:58 15 mixtures, and I think you were saying that you want to  
15:58:02 16 study something as similar to ETS as possible.  
15:58:06 17 A. That's correct.  
15:58:07 18 Q. In your opinion, is it ever appropriate just  
15:58:09 19 to look at one constituent when trying to study the  
15:58:12 20 effects of a complex mixture such as ETS?  
15:58:17 21 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; incomplete  
15:58:19 22 hypothetical, lacks foundation. He can answer.  
15:58:21 23 THE WITNESS: I would answer "yes" if you're  
15:58:23 24 especially interested in trying to determine the role

15:58:27 25 that that constituent may play in a health effect. It  
15:58:33 26 also becomes more important -- it becomes important if  
15:58:38 27 you're trying to define a mechanism for that effect.  
15:58:45 28 MR. KODSI: Q. Is it possible that you may

157

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
15:58:47 1 see effects from one constituent alone that will not  
15:58:52 2 occur when that constituent is placed in the complex  
15:58:56 3 mixture?

15:58:57 4 MR. BROOKEY: Same objections.

15:59:03 5 THE WITNESS: There's a possibility that  
15:59:04 6 that could possibly occur.

15:59:06 7 MR. KODSI: Q. Are you familiar with  
15:59:07 8 studies that have looked at the effects of -- well, let  
15:59:11 9 me just back up for a second.

15:59:12 10 Are you familiar with the tobacco specific,  
15:59:14 11 and I trust them to be known as "NNK"?

15:59:18 12 A. Yes.

15:59:18 13 Q. Are you familiar with studies that have  
15:59:19 14 looked at the effects of NNK alone compared with the  
15:59:22 15 effects of NNK plus tobacco smoke?

15:59:26 16 A. No.

15:59:27 17 Q. That's not a body of literature you're  
15:59:32 18 familiar with?

19 A. (Shakes head.)

15:59:34 20 MR. KODSI: Okay. Let's mark this one.  
21 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 533 was  
22 marked for identification.)

15:59:59 23 MR. KODSI: Q. Doctor, I've handed you what  
16:00:00 24 has been marked as Exhibit 533. Do you recognize this?

16:00:04 25 A. Yes.

16:00:05 26 Q. Okay. And this is a peer-reviewed paper  
16:00:09 27 titled "Sidestream Cigarette Smoke Generation and  
16:00:12 28 Exposure System From Environmental Tobacco Smoke

158

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:00:16 1 Studies," correct?

16:00:18 2 A. Yes.

16:00:18 3 Q. And this is a paper on which you were one of  
16:00:21 4 the authors?

16:00:22 5 A. That's correct.

16:00:22 6 Q. And Dr. Roger Jenkins is also an author on  
16:00:27 7 this paper, correct?

16:00:28 8 A. Yes.

16:00:28 9 Q. And this is a paper that was done  
16:00:29 10 pursuant -- done under CIAR funding?

16:00:47 11 A. Yes.

16:00:48 12 Q. Let me see the last page.

16:00:50 13 A. (Complies.)

16:01:11 14 MR. KODSI: Let me go off the record for  
16:01:13 15 just one second.

16:01:14 16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record, the  
16:01:15 17 time is 4:01.

16:01:19 18 (Recess taken)

16:16:21 19 (Ms. Moore is not present.)

16:16:53 20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record, the  
16:16:54 21 time is 4:16.

16:16:57 22 MR. KODSI: Q. Dr. Pinkerton, you've got  
16:16:59 23 Exhibit 533 in front of you, and I think we just  
16:17:02 24 finished talking about what that was.

16:17:05 25 Could you just generally describe for me  
16:17:07 26 what the purpose of this paper was?

16:17:10 27 A. We felt it was important since we had no

16:17:13 28 previous publication record with studies with

159

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:17:17 1 environmental tobacco smoke to simply publish in a  
16:17:22 2 stand-alone article that would be peer-reviewed, the  
16:17:25 3 approach that we took for generating sidestream  
16:17:28 4 cigarette smoke for environmental tobacco smoke  
16:17:31 5 studies.

16:17:33 6 Q. And so was the purpose of this paper to  
16:17:35 7 explain the approach you took to generate aged and  
16:17:39 8 diluted sidestream smoke in your animal studies?

16:17:43 9 A. That's correct. We wanted to show that  
16:17:47 10 these studies could be done without a tremendous amount  
16:17:52 11 of expense and that just simply by having the proper  
16:17:56 12 resources and the equipment that you could generate  
16:18:03 13 aged and diluted sidestream smoke as a surrogate for  
16:18:07 14 environmental tobacco smoke.

16:18:11 15 Q. How did you go about developing this chamber  
16:18:14 16 and smoke development method?

16:18:17 17 A. This was under the guidance of Dr. Jenkins  
16:18:23 18 who had previous experience with doing experimental  
16:18:28 19 generation of environmental tobacco smoke before, so we  
16:18:34 20 had him as a subcontract investigator on our CIAR grant  
16:18:44 21 and asked him to come and visit us after the workshop  
16:18:49 22 that we had back in Maryland, sponsored by CIAR, and to  
16:18:56 23 look at our system of exposure chambers and just  
16:19:03 24 exactly the sorts of things that we would need to -- to  
16:19:06 25 generate environmental tobacco smoke.

16:19:10 26 So he was instrumental in helping us to  
16:19:13 27 acquire an Arthur D. Little 2 smoking machine and also  
16:19:20 28 in building a dilution chimney for us, and together we

160

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:19:26 1 sat down and talked about what would work out best and  
16:19:29 2 actually came to an agreement that we needed to build a  
16:19:33 3 double system to make sure that we wouldn't have  
16:19:37 4 variation based on the fact that we were smoking a  
16:19:41 5 single cigarette at a time. So we actually created a  
16:19:44 6 double smoking system and dilution chimneys so that we  
16:19:53 7 could stagger our cigarettes, and we could smoke two at  
16:19:56 8 a time.

16:19:59 9 Roger, again, gave us quite a bit of  
16:20:06 10 direction on the sorts of things that we should be  
16:20:06 11 measuring, such as total particulate concentration,  
16:20:09 12 carbon monoxide levels and nicotine levels, so he  
16:20:13 13 helped us to establish the methodology that we used to  
16:20:19 14 determine nicotine from air samples that we collected  
16:20:22 15 from the chambers using special collecting filters.

16:20:30 16 He also agreed to do some extended analyses  
16:20:35 17 of the different constituents of the cigarette smoke  
16:20:40 18 that we were not capable of doing ourselves, but we  
16:20:44 19 felt it would be essential just to simply show what was  
16:20:48 20 our exposure chamber, what kind of concentrations were  
16:20:52 21 we generating and the exposure chamber, both in the  
16:20:56 22 conditioning chamber as well as in the exposure  
16:20:58 23 chamber, and where they fell in terms of concentrations  
16:21:03 24 measured in field studies, so...

25 (Ms. Moore rejoins the proceedings.)

16:21:06 26 MR. KODSI: Q. Now, you mentioned that you  
16:21:09 27 measured Total Suspended Particulates, carbon monoxide  
16:21:14 28 and nicotine.

161

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:21:15 1 A. Routinely.  
16:21:16 2 Q. Yes. What was the purpose behind picking  
16:21:18 3 those three constituents to measure?  
16:21:20 4 A. In discussing all of the various things that  
16:21:22 5 we could measure, it was felt that these three  
16:21:26 6 constituents would allow us to best characterize and  
16:21:31 7 demonstrate consistency in our exposures on a daily  
16:21:36 8 basis.  
16:21:36 9 The Total Suspended Particulate matter, we  
16:21:40 10 knew that was -- only could have been generated by the  
16:21:43 11 sidestream smoke that we were collecting, aging and  
16:21:46 12 diluting.  
16:21:46 13 The same was true for the carbon monoxide as  
16:21:51 14 well as for the nicotine. We knew that the primary  
16:21:54 15 source for that nicotine would be from combusting the  
16:22:00 16 cigarettes and collecting the smoke. Although, we did  
16:22:05 17 find that exposure chambers do allow for nicotine  
16:22:09 18 plating out onto surfaces which then can later lead to  
16:22:14 19 some off-gassing of nicotine from chamber surfaces.  
16:22:21 20 Q. I was going to ask you about that.  
16:22:23 21 If you could turn to Page 92, I think you  
16:22:25 22 discuss there the phenomenon that you just described  
16:22:28 23 about nicotine claiming out.  
16:22:31 24 A. Uh-huh.  
16:22:32 25 Q. In the first full paragraph on Page 92 of  
16:22:34 26 Exhibit 533, it starts with it was during -- if you  
16:22:39 27 could just kind of read that to yourself and I was  
16:22:41 28 going to ask you to explain what you're discussing in

162

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:22:44 1 that paragraph.  
16:22:53 2 A. When we first started doing these studies,  
16:22:55 3 we found that as we measured the nicotine that there  
16:23:00 4 appeared to be a trend for an increase in concentration  
16:23:05 5 of the nicotine that we would collect from the exposure  
16:23:08 6 chambers, and this was rather perplexing to us until we  
16:23:14 7 discussed this further among ourselves as well as with  
16:23:18 8 Dr. Jenkins, and he pointed out the fact that because  
16:23:22 9 of a limited surface that -- surface area that we might  
16:23:28 10 actually -- plating out of nicotine is a common event  
16:23:32 11 that is going to -- it's just that kind of substance  
16:23:34 12 that will collect onto any surfaces that it comes into  
16:23:37 13 contact and will stick, but because our exposure  
16:23:42 14 chambers were of a limited surface area that we were  
16:23:46 15 probably seeing a point of saturation with nicotine  
16:23:51 16 plating out onto the surfaces that then would allow for  
16:23:55 17 subsequent off-gassing of the nicotine into the  
16:23:59 18 chambers, and so that could possibly be part of the  
16:24:05 19 reason why we saw kind of a general increase in our  
16:24:08 20 nicotine concentrations over time.

16:24:10 21 We were also a bit surprised that our  
16:24:13 22 nicotine concentrations seemed to be within the range  
16:24:17 23 but always somewhat on the high side of what field  
16:24:21 24 studies would say. If you have a given particulate  
16:24:25 25 concentration of environmental tobacco smoke, then your  
16:24:31 26 nicotine particulate ratio should be this, and we  
16:24:35 27 tended to always be on the high side, and so that was  
16:24:39 28 part of our reasoning for why we thought that may be

163

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:24:44 1 occurring.  
16:24:47 2 So in order to alleviate that problem, we  
16:24:50 3 went through a process of cleaning the chambers, the

16:24:54 4 inner surfaces of the chambers, weekly to -- in an  
16:24:59 5 attempt to remove as much of accumulated smoke  
16:25:04 6 constituents as we could, including the nicotine,  
16:25:08 7 itself.  
16:25:08 8 Q. Now, you indicated that the nicotine  
16:25:12 9 particulate ratios in your test chamber were higher  
16:25:15 10 than what you'd expect to see in real world field  
16:25:18 11 studies, and you were talking about how to alleviate  
16:25:22 12 that problem. Why did you view that as a problem?  
16:25:24 13 A. Well, again, our objective was to try to  
16:25:27 14 create as close to the same type of exposure  
16:25:35 15 composition that would exist in a room that a person  
16:25:41 16 potentially could be exposed to environmental tobacco  
16:25:45 17 smoke in. So we didn't really consider it to be a  
16:25:47 18 problem other than just the fact that we wanted to try  
16:25:51 19 to reproduce as closely as we possibly could what was  
16:25:56 20 really happening if a person was smoking in a room, and  
16:26:01 21 we even discussed, you know, different things that  
16:26:05 22 could be done and immediately discarded them, such as  
16:26:10 23 carpeting the chambers and doing things like that,  
16:26:13 24 hanging drapes and things like that, that might help to  
16:26:16 25 bring about that adjustment in the nicotine  
16:26:21 26 concentrations, but obviously, we didn't go that far.  
16:26:29 27 Q. And that would also provide, I guess, a more  
16:26:29 28 comfortable atmosphere for the rats as well, right?

164

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:26:30 1 A. That's right. They would feel more at home.  
16:26:32 2 Q. And you talked about you wanted to get as  
16:26:35 3 close to real world exposure composition.  
16:26:38 4 What do you mean by "exposure composition"?  
16:26:42 5 A. What I mean is what happens in the home in  
16:26:48 6 terms of if there's someone in the home who is smoking,  
16:26:53 7 the type of environmental tobacco smoke that one would  
16:26:56 8 be exposed to there. That's what we really wanted to  
16:27:00 9 try to produce in our animal studies.  
16:27:03 10 Q. And if the constituent ratios in your  
16:27:07 11 chamber were substantially different from the  
16:27:09 12 constituent ratios in real world environments, then you  
16:27:13 13 might not be studying ETS?  
16:27:17 14 A. Well, I'm not sure I would take it that  
16:27:21 15 far --  
16:27:23 16 Q. Okay.  
16:27:23 17 A. -- because in looking at the various  
16:27:25 18 constituents that were measured that went beyond just  
16:27:27 19 the three major ones, we found that what was in the  
16:27:32 20 exposure chambers, the ones we did -- went through the  
16:27:36 21 dilution process, is that the majority of those were  
16:27:41 22 right within the range of what has been measured in  
16:27:44 23 field studies.  
16:27:45 24 Q. What other constituents did you measure?  
16:27:48 25 A. They were primarily particulate phase  
16:27:53 26 constituents, and those are found, I believe, in a  
16:27:56 27 table, Table 1 on Page 86.  
16:28:02 28 So these were selective vapor phase

165

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:28:05 1 constituents, and we measured these both in the  
16:28:10 2 conditioning chamber -- this is where the smoke is aged  
16:28:13 3 and diluted -- as well as in the exposure chamber,  
16:28:16 4 which housed the animals for -- during the exposure  
16:28:22 5 periods.  
16:28:24 6 Q. And one of the reasons that you have Table 1



16:28:26 7 in that paper is to address the issue you and I were  
16:28:29 8 just talking about -- correct? -- to see that the  
16:28:32 9 ratios among these constituents in your chamber were  
16:28:36 10 similar to the ratios that you would find in real world  
16:28:40 11 field studies?

16:28:41 12 A. Yeah. I wouldn't call them "ratios."

16:28:44 13 I would call them the "range of  
16:28:45 14 concentrations" that -- because in terms of the ETS  
16:28:50 15 measurements in the field studies, those are actual  
16:28:53 16 measurements expressed in micrograms per cubic meter  
16:28:58 17 rather than a ratio of one constituent compared to  
16:29:01 18 another or relative to how much is found in  
16:29:05 19 environmental tobacco -- or in sidestream smoke versus  
16:29:09 20 mainstream smoke.

16:29:11 21 Q. Right. And, when I'm talking about ratios,  
16:29:13 22 I'm not talking about sidestream versus mainstream.

16:29:16 23 A. Uh-huh.

16:29:16 24 Q. Let's look at this chart, Table 1, for  
16:29:20 25 example, that in your chamber, you would expect the  
16:29:24 26 ratio between acrylonitrile and benzene to be similar  
16:29:30 27 to the acrylonitrile-benzene ratio found in real world  
16:29:36 28 environments?

166

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:29:39 1 A. That's what would be expected, but if you  
16:29:42 2 look at what's in real world environments for those two  
16:29:46 3 things, you can see that they're -- well, for the -- is  
16:29:52 4 it the acetonitrile that you were pointing out?

16:29:54 5 Q. Acrylonitrile.

16:29:54 6 A. Okay.

16:29:56 7 Q. We could use either one.

16:29:58 8 A. Okay. Well, basically you can see that  
16:29:59 9 there is anywhere from more than from a ten- to  
16:30:06 10 twenty-fold difference in the range, and so I think  
16:30:09 11 that -- that it's difficult to know exactly what those  
16:30:16 12 ratios would be for two selected different constituents  
16:30:20 13 to say, oh, well, this one should always be higher or  
16:30:23 14 lower, but...

16:30:26 15 Q. What is the highest concentration that you  
16:30:30 16 verified that these constituents remained at similar  
16:30:34 17 concentrations?

16:30:37 18 A. The highest concentration would be with the  
16:30:43 19 particulate concentration being at 4 milligrams. That  
16:30:46 20 was in the conditioning chamber.

16:30:47 21 Q. Did you conduct -- have you conducted a  
16:30:53 22 verification for these constituents at a concentration  
16:30:56 23 higher than 4 milligrams?

16:30:58 24 A. I have not.

16:31:00 25 Q. Are you aware -- now, you are aware of the  
16:31:05 26 exposure studies done by Dr. Witschi?

16:31:09 27 A. That's correct.

16:31:10 28 Q. Are you aware if he has done such a

167

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:31:12 1 verification when he has used concentrations as high as  
16:31:15 2 a 130 milligrams per cubic meter?

16:31:20 3 A. Yes, he has, I think as high as maybe  
16:31:22 4 90 milligrams that he has done, and those are reported  
16:31:25 5 in the literature. I may be a coauthor on one of those  
16:31:29 6 papers.

16:31:29 7 Q. For all of these constituents?

16:31:32 8 A. No. Those were measured by a laboratory on  
16:31:42 9 the campus at University of California, Davis and not

16:31:47 10 with Dr. Jenkins' help. So they, perhaps, selected  
16:31:51 11 other constituents other than these. There may be some  
16:31:54 12 overlap.

16:31:56 13 Q. Are you aware of any of the papers that  
16:31:58 14 Dr. Witschi has published where he talks about  
16:32:01 15 concentrations for constituents other than CO, TSP and  
16:32:07 16 nicotine?

16:32:11 17 A. Well, there's -- there's the one study in  
16:32:13 18 which he -- in which he removed the particulate phase  
16:32:20 19 from the sidestream cigarette smoke, and then he looked  
16:32:25 20 at the unfiltered sidestream smoke and measured  
16:32:30 21 constituents there, that were beyond those three that  
16:32:32 22 you mentioned, as well as measuring the same  
16:32:35 23 constituents when he had removed the particulate phase  
16:32:40 24 from that.

16:32:41 25 Q. In those papers, he measured constituents to  
16:32:43 26 demonstrate how low they were and that they really no  
16:32:46 27 longer existed in his exposure chamber, right?

16:32:48 28 A. That was the purpose for that --

168

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:32:50 1 Q. Right.

16:32:51 2 A. -- analysis.

16:32:51 3 Q. But he hasn't measured any of these  
16:32:56 4 constituents in Table 1 to show the concentration that  
16:32:59 5 his animals are exposed to in his -- in the studies  
16:33:11 6 where he hasn't removed the vapor or particulate  
16:33:11 7 phases?

16:33:11 8 A. That's right.

16:33:11 9 Q. Okay.

16:33:11 10 A. That's not a consistent measurement that he  
16:33:13 11 does.

16:33:22 12 Q. Okay. And I think you addressed this same  
16:33:24 13 point in Paragraph 16 of your declaration that we've  
16:33:27 14 been talking about, Page 6.

16:33:45 15 A. That's correct.

16:33:45 16 Q. That's where you addressed the nicotine  
16:33:47 17 fluctuation issue?

16:33:49 18 A. That's right, and we also further elaborated  
16:33:53 19 on the fact that the humidity and temperature may also  
16:34:02 20 affect the amount of nicotine that one detects in air  
16:34:06 21 samples taken from the chambers.

16:34:09 22 Q. Now, we've been -- this whole time we've  
16:34:11 23 been talking about principles of toxicology. We  
16:34:13 24 started by talking about the test material and talking  
16:34:18 25 about how animal studies are used.

16:34:22 26 The next thing I'd like to talk about is  
16:34:24 27 route of administration. How important is the chosen  
16:34:27 28 route of administration in an animal study?

169

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:34:35 1 A. Well, I think that that is important.

16:34:42 2 Again, with our studies with environmental  
16:34:45 3 tobacco smoke, we really have to say that the route of  
16:34:51 4 administration dependent upon the timing for  
16:34:54 5 development is different. We typically -- as one who's  
16:35:04 6 interested in environmental air pollutants, I typically  
16:35:07 7 think the major route of administration of an air  
16:35:11 8 pollutant that I want to understand its health effects  
16:35:15 9 would be directly by inhalation of the substance.

16:35:19 10 With environmental tobacco smoke, we have  
16:35:23 11 sufficient studies to show that the route of  
16:35:29 12 administration is not just confined to -- by inhalation

16:35:35 13 but that there is something about maternal exposures  
16:35:41 14 which are by inhalation of the mother, that there is  
16:35:45 15 passage of some constituents -- whatever those are we  
16:35:50 16 don't know -- but that clearly have an impact on the  
16:35:53 17 fetal lung development that -- and then in combination  
16:35:57 18 with further exposure postnatally by the direct  
16:36:03 19 inhalation of environmental tobacco smoke of those --  
16:36:06 20 those newborns leads to changes that we measure that  
16:36:13 21 are significant and that we don't see if the exposures  
16:36:20 22 are only by inhalation postnatally.

16:36:25 23 Q. And when you talk about the exposure of the  
16:36:27 24 mother, although the unborn child isn't exposed by  
16:36:31 25 inhalation --

16:36:32 26 A. Uh-huh.

16:36:33 27 Q. -- when you study the animals and expose the  
16:36:35 28 mother rat via inhalation, you're trying to mimic human

170

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:36:40 1 exposure scenarios?

16:36:41 2 A. That's correct, passive exposures.

16:36:45 3 Q. And that was a point I just wanted to see if  
16:36:47 4 I'm understanding correctly, if you'll turn to Page 4  
16:36:50 5 of your declaration, Paragraph 13 at the bottom.

16:36:56 6 You indicate that an important consideration  
16:36:58 7 for any experimental study is to produce conditions  
16:37:01 8 which are similar to those that individuals may be  
16:37:04 9 exposed.

16:37:05 10 Is that the point that we're talking about  
16:37:06 11 here is that you want to try to mimic human exposure  
16:37:09 12 conditions?

16:37:10 13 A. That's correct.

16:37:11 14 Q. Both to the appropriate test material and  
16:37:16 15 the route of administration?

16:37:18 16 A. That's correct.

16:37:19 17 Q. And also I would assume that the  
16:37:21 18 concentration should try to mimic human exposure  
16:37:24 19 conditions as much as possible?

16:37:27 20 A. That would be the ideal of any experiment.

16:37:33 21 Q. Now, are you familiar with the term "no  
16:37:35 22 observable effect level"?

16:37:37 23 A. Yes.

16:37:37 24 Q. And we'll -- again, for abbreviation  
16:37:40 25 purposes, we'll refer to that as a "NOEL" from now on,  
16:37:45 26 N-O-E-L.

16:37:46 27 A. Uh-huh.

16:37:46 28 Q. What is an "N-O-E-L"?

171

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:37:48 1 MR. BROOKEY: I object to the extent it  
16:37:48 2 calls for a legal conclusion, but he can answer.

16:37:50 3 THE WITNESS: Okay. "NOEL" is basically  
16:37:57 4 exposure to some sort of constituent where no  
16:38:01 5 observable effect is detected.

16:38:08 6 MR. KODSI: Q. And "NOEL" is a scientific  
16:38:13 7 term of art, correct?

16:38:14 8 A. That's correct.

16:38:15 9 Q. And so although it may also be a legal term,  
16:38:18 10 when you and I talk about it today, we'll be talking  
16:38:20 11 about it in the scientific context; is that fair?

16:38:23 12 A. Okay.

16:38:23 13 Q. Okay. So the definition that you just gave  
16:38:25 14 me would be the scientific definition, as you  
16:38:28 15 understand it, of "NOEL"?

16:38:29 16 A. Yes.  
16:38:31 17 Q. Okay. What does -- what do NOELs tell you  
16:38:33 18 about exposures to different chemicals?  
16:38:39 19 A. Well, my impression and interpretation would  
16:38:42 20 be that if you do have a NOEL observed that you have a  
16:38:50 21 threshold, at which constituents that may lead to some  
16:38:57 22 sort of health effect at higher concentrations, if they  
16:39:02 23 are sufficiently low, do not give -- do not manifest  
16:39:07 24 those health effects.  
16:39:17 25 Q. And what does that tell you when you're  
16:39:18 26 trying to extrapolate from animal exposures to human  
16:39:22 27 exposures?  
16:39:27 28 A. Well, my understanding would be that a NOEL

172

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:39:29 1 level would actually allow one to start to formulate a  
16:39:36 2 safety margin or a buffer at which there may be some  
16:39:43 3 degree of protection; although it can never be absolute  
16:39:46 4 that it's going to protect everyone.

16:39:50 5 Q. But -- although, as I understand it,  
16:39:52 6 scientists don't like to speak in terms of absolutes.  
16:39:55 7 The existence of an exposure level at which you don't  
16:39:58 8 find an observable effect at least supports the concept  
16:40:03 9 of a threshold?

16:40:07 10 A. That's correct.

16:40:07 11 Q. And it supports the concept of a threshold  
16:40:09 12 at or around the level at which you find no effect?

16:40:15 13 A. That's correct.

16:40:19 14 Q. Now, I want to talk a little bit about  
16:40:22 15 animal models, and what I mean by "animal models" is  
16:40:25 16 the decision of which animal to use in an animal  
16:40:35 17 experiment. What is the decision-making process you go  
16:40:35 18 through in deciding which animal to use in a given type  
16:40:36 19 of experiment?

16:40:36 20 A. Well, I think it's important to do a  
16:40:39 21 literature review for the type of animals that have  
16:40:45 22 been used in the past for such studies.

16:40:50 23 One also has to look at the questions that  
16:40:53 24 one wishes to address. If this is something where  
16:40:59 25 there are time constraints or resources, limited  
16:41:06 26 resources, one has to take into consideration what  
16:41:09 27 would be the best animal model to accommodate those --  
16:41:15 28 those budget restrictions.

173

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:41:19 1 I think also it's important to keep in mind  
16:41:23 2 that one know the differences between the animal model  
16:41:26 3 and if there are chemical or structural or functional  
16:41:31 4 differences and -- between that animal model and the  
16:41:37 5 human as a way of better being able to decide how much  
16:41:43 6 or what can be extrapolated from those animal studies  
16:41:47 7 to human studies.

16:41:50 8 Also I think it's important to keep in mind  
16:41:53 9 does this animal model that one selects -- does it show  
16:41:59 10 similarities in its response to whatever constituent  
16:42:06 11 that you're going to be studying. Would you see those  
16:42:08 12 same effects in the human population?

16:42:13 13 Q. Now, in most of your -- not all because we  
16:42:16 14 talked about this earlier, but in most of your studies,  
16:42:18 15 you have used rats --

16:42:20 16 A. That's correct.

16:42:21 17 Q. -- as your animal model.

16:42:22 18 What is the decision-making process in

16:42:24 19 choosing rats over mice over guinea pigs?  
16:42:29 20 A. Well, there are a number of reasons.  
16:42:30 21 One is that the literature is really very  
16:42:34 22 complete in terms of lung development in using rats as  
16:42:39 23 a model for understanding the multi-step process of  
16:42:45 24 maturation and differentiation and morphogenesis of the  
16:42:52 25 lungs.

16:42:52 26 It's been very well characterized in terms  
16:42:55 27 of its timing, just the gestational period is very  
16:43:00 28 consistent and very short, a period of 21-and-a-half

174

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:43:06 1 days for gestation.

16:43:09 2 Also postnatal development is extremely well  
16:43:13 3 established in the rat with most alveolarization or  
16:43:22 4 development of new air sacs in lungs finished within  
16:43:26 5 the first three to four weeks of life, which allows us  
16:43:30 6 to have a very reasonable amount of time or a window of  
16:43:36 7 exposure that we can use as a way of trying to look at  
16:43:43 8 effects during critical windows of development that  
16:43:45 9 would also be the same types of development that we  
16:43:49 10 would see in the human respiratory system.

16:43:55 11 Q. Now, you mentioned you're doing a recent  
16:43:57 12 study in which you're looking at Rhesus monkeys.

16:44:03 13 A. That's correct.

16:44:03 14 Q. What was the decision-making process you  
16:44:05 15 underwent in transitioning from rats to Rhesus monkeys?

16:44:11 16 A. The reason for that is because we have only  
16:44:14 17 human epidemiological studies suggesting or showing  
16:44:18 18 health effects with environmental tobacco smoke, and  
16:44:21 19 then we have our animal model as the rat, and there is  
16:44:26 20 nothing in between.

16:44:28 21 So we felt that if studies in nonhuman  
16:44:34 22 primates would be something that would be important to  
16:44:40 23 establish -- we know what happens in humans; we know  
16:44:44 24 what happens in rats in quite good detail because we  
16:44:48 25 can look at cellular changes, functional changes, and  
16:44:52 26 we felt that we needed to look at another species to  
16:44:58 27 see if -- where it fell in the spectrum of between rat  
16:45:02 28 to human in terms of responses to environmental tobacco

175

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:45:11 1 smoke.

16:45:11 2 Q. And the Rhesus monkey studies are being  
16:45:15 3 conducted as we speak, correct?

16:45:17 4 A. That's correct.

16:45:17 5 Q. And you feel those are necessary in order to  
16:45:20 6 further understand the role that ETS may play in these  
16:45:23 7 disease end points?

16:45:26 8 A. Well, I'm not relying on those studies  
16:45:29 9 for -- because of the fact that those are not  
16:45:32 10 published. I think they will help further our  
16:45:35 11 understanding of the effects of environmental tobacco  
16:45:39 12 smoke on perinatal development of the lungs.

16:46:06 13 MR. KODSI: Let me mark...

14 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 534 was  
15 marked for identification.)

16:46:24 16 MR. KODSI: Q. Dr. Pinkerton, I've handed  
16:46:25 17 you what has been marked as Exhibit 534, which is an  
16:46:30 18 abstract that you published with Dr. Joad in the  
16:46:35 19 American Review of Respiratory Disease in 1992; is that  
16:46:40 20 correct?

16:46:40 21 A. That's correct.

16:46:43 22 Q. And that abstract on Page A91 is titled  
16:46:46 23 "Environmental Tobacco Smoke Effects on Pulmonary  
16:46:51 24 Function and Airway Reactivity in Developing Rats."  
16:46:53 25 A. Yes.  
16:46:54 26 Q. And I wanted to just ask you to help me  
16:46:56 27 clarify something.  
16:46:57 28 At the end of that abstract, the last

176

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:47:00 1 sentence right before you indicate the funding sources,  
16:47:04 2 you indicate, "We conclude that chronic exposure to ETS  
16:47:09 3 does not appear to alter lung function, airway  
16:47:13 4 reactivity or lung or body weights in developing rats  
16:47:16 5 unless the rat is not a good species to use as a model  
16:47:19 6 for studying ETS effects on pulmonary function and  
16:47:23 7 airway reactivity in children."

16:47:29 8 A. This was a study that we did. It's one of  
16:47:31 9 our first, initial studies to look at the effects of  
16:47:36 10 environmental tobacco smoke in the postnatal lung.  
16:47:41 11 These studies were actually initiated with exposures  
16:47:51 12 beginning within the first or second day of life after  
16:47:51 13 the birth of the rat pups and continued on until they  
16:47:56 14 were -- I think we did studies both at 7 weeks and  
16:48:00 15 then -- I'm sorry. Yeah -- 7 weeks or 50 days of age  
16:48:04 16 and then again around 100 to 120 days of age, and in  
16:48:09 17 these particular studies, we found no effects of  
16:48:16 18 exposure to environmental tobacco smoke on any of these  
16:48:20 19 parameters.

16:48:23 20 Subsequent to these studies, we designed  
16:48:28 21 some to begin exposures with the pregnant dam and then  
16:48:34 22 continued those exposures after the birth of the  
16:48:37 23 animals postnatally to 100 days. Actually, these were  
16:48:44 24 to approximately 8 weeks of age, around 70 days,  
16:48:51 25 something like that, and in those studies, we actually  
16:48:55 26 compared critical windows of exposure where we again  
16:48:58 27 compared only postnatal exposure or only in utero  
16:49:03 28 exposure or the combination of the two.

177

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:49:07 1 And it was from those studies that we found  
16:49:10 2 that these rats responded with -- that had pre and  
16:49:15 3 postnatal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke, that  
16:49:18 4 they showed significant airway reactivity. I think the  
16:49:23 5 statement that we made obviously was premature in  
16:49:32 6 saying that the rat was not a good model. Our exposure  
16:49:36 7 conditions were not a good model for what actually  
16:49:41 8 happens with children with exposure to environmental  
16:49:46 9 tobacco smoke or at least for a number of children,  
16:49:50 10 so...

16:49:52 11 Q. And you would agree that -- maybe then that  
16:49:54 12 this conclusion provides an example that science and  
16:49:59 13 conclusions in science develop over time?

16:50:02 14 A. That's correct.

16:50:04 15 Q. That sometimes, as scientists, you make a  
16:50:07 16 conclusion that you later learn is incorrect?

16:50:09 17 A. That's correct.

16:50:12 18 Q. Now, in concluding that the rat was not a  
16:50:16 19 good model for studying ETS effects on pulmonary  
16:50:22 20 function and airway reactivity in children, once you  
16:50:25 21 reached that conclusion in 1992, why did you continue  
16:50:27 22 to use the rat model?

16:50:30 23 A. Actually, because there were many other  
16:50:33 24 effects that we were actually seeing that were --

16:50:36 25 showed that the rat was a very good model, and I think  
16:50:43 26 that because we felt it was important as we looked at,  
16:50:47 27 you know, how are children actually exposed to  
16:50:51 28 cigarette smoke, what are the things that happen, that

178

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:50:55 1 we really began to realize that it was more than just  
16:51:00 2 direct exposure of the child after its birth, that  
16:51:06 3 exposures were also potentially occurring during  
16:51:09 4 pregnancy, either if the mother was a smoker herself or  
16:51:13 5 being passively exposed to cigarette smoke.

16:51:19 6 So I think, in evaluating where we wanted to  
16:51:22 7 go with these studies -- because we also did studies in  
16:51:24 8 guinea pigs, especially under Dr. Joad's direction --  
16:51:28 9 that we did have other animal species that we were  
16:51:33 10 considering for these studies, but when it came to  
16:51:37 11 really looking at perinatal lung development and the  
16:51:42 12 potential effects of an exposure to environmental  
16:51:45 13 tobacco smoke, the rat still represented the best  
16:51:47 14 animal species for us to do those studies. We could  
16:51:52 15 also have extended those to the mouse, but pulmonary  
16:51:55 16 function testing in those at this time would have been  
16:51:59 17 very difficult in such a small animal as that.

16:52:04 18 Q. Okay. Now, would you agree that the Rhesus  
16:52:07 19 monkey would be a better test animal for studying  
16:52:11 20 health effects in humans than would the rat?

16:52:15 21 MR. BROOKEY: Objection; incomplete  
16:52:17 22 hypothetical, lacks foundation, compound, but he can  
16:52:19 23 answer.

16:52:21 24 THE WITNESS: I think that if we could do --  
16:52:26 25 well, the answer -- simple answer is, yes, because the  
16:52:31 26 monkey -- in terms of its anatomical composition and  
16:52:37 27 makeup of the respiratory system as well as its  
16:52:42 28 gestational period. Its postnatal development is much

179

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

16:52:46 1 more closely aligned to human development than the rat  
16:52:50 2 is.

16:52:55 3 MR. KODSI: Q. And I guess I shouldn't have  
16:52:57 4 limited my question to just the Rhesus monkey.

16:53:00 5 You would agree that that would be your  
16:53:02 6 opinion about all nonhuman primates that you could  
16:53:06 7 conduct studies with?

16:53:08 8 MR. BROOKEY: Same objections. He can  
16:53:09 9 answer.

16:53:10 10 THE WITNESS: Uh-huh. Well, again, I would  
16:53:16 11 agree with that.

16:53:17 12 I think that what is important, though, is  
16:53:23 13 that all our answers are not going to be found in  
16:53:26 14 working with nonhuman primates. I think that there are  
16:53:30 15 many things that we can understand, and we would be --  
16:53:35 16 we would do a better job at understanding them because  
16:53:38 17 I think we would be more responsible in terms of, you  
16:53:42 18 know, respecting the importance of, you know, trying  
16:53:44 19 to -- well, we had very big reservations about using  
16:53:52 20 monkeys for our studies. It took us seven years to  
16:53:54 21 come to the conclusion that we didn't really have any  
16:53:58 22 other alternative but to use another species and  
16:54:04 23 especially the monkeys, but even though we've now  
16:54:07 24 started research with Rhesus monkeys, our primary  
16:54:13 25 research will continue in the rodent model,  
16:54:16 26 particularly with rats.

16:54:22 27 MR. KODSI: To shortly change topics and

16:54:24 28 then we'll call it a day, what I'd like to do is we  
180  
VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:54:27 1 need to mark -- whatever the best way to mark this  
16:54:29 2 stack is. Actually, to put a sticker on it is the best  
16:54:34 3 way, but we'll identify that as one giant exhibit, and  
16:54:40 4 I don't... you can go ahead and put a sticker on it,  
16:54:43 5 and I'll shut up, but we can go off the record for a  
16:55:08 6 second.  
16:55:22 7 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record, the  
16:55:22 8 time is 4:55.  
16:55:23 9 (Discussion held off the record)  
10 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 535 was  
11 marked for identification.)  
16:56:00 12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record, the  
16:56:01 13 time is 4:56.  
16:56:04 14 MR. KODSI: Q. Doctor, we have a stack of  
16:56:05 15 materials here that has been marked as Exhibit 535, and  
16:56:09 16 I want to ask you if you recognize what is there. I  
16:56:14 17 know there's a lot of material, but if you can give me  
16:56:16 18 a general description if that looks familiar to you,  
16:56:18 19 then we can kind of walk through it.  
16:56:27 20 A. Yes, it does. It contains my declaration,  
16:56:34 21 my contract agreement with CIAR, my Curriculum Vitae,  
16:56:50 22 the declaration statement of Dr. Slotkin, and also my  
16:56:59 23 agreement for consulting services.  
16:57:03 24 Would you like me to just --  
16:57:05 25 Q. No. I was going to stop you there. Rather  
16:57:07 26 than identify -- because we'll walk through that, I  
16:57:10 27 think, tomorrow, some of those individually, but if you  
16:57:13 28 could generally -- if you want to just flip through it  
181  
VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
16:57:14 1 yourself real quick to see it's what you remember your  
16:57:18 2 file being... did he do this or did you all do this?  
16:57:25 3 MR. CAFFERTY: I got that from John McGuire  
16:57:27 4 by fax on Friday. It looks like it got a little closed  
16:57:31 5 up. I think four and five are jammed together.  
16:57:39 6 THE WITNESS: Just looking through the top  
16:57:42 7 of this, these are all of my files that I possibly have  
16:57:44 8 on this case.  
16:57:47 9 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. And did you provide  
16:57:48 10 those files pursuant to a request from one of the  
16:57:51 11 lawyers in this case?  
16:57:52 12 A. Yes.  
16:58:13 13 Q. Okay. Whatever the next number is --  
16:58:33 14 A. Okay. Yeah.  
16:58:34 15 Q. -- that looks like your file for this case?  
16:58:37 16 A. Yes, including a lot of my publications,  
16:58:40 17 so...  
16:58:46 18 Q. All right. Is there anything that you have  
16:58:47 19 in your file related to this case that is not in  
16:58:49 20 Exhibit 535, to your knowledge?  
16:58:53 21 A. Not to my knowledge.  
22 (Whereupon, Defendants' Exhibit 536 was  
23 marked for identification.)  
16:58:54 24 MR. KODSI: Q. Okay. And let me just show  
16:58:55 25 you really quickly what has been marked as Exhibit 536  
16:58:58 26 and ask you if you've seen that document before.  
16:59:01 27 A. Yes, I have.  
16:59:02 28 Q. Now, that is the Deposition Notice for you  
182  
VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344



16:59:05 1 for this case, correct?  
16:59:07 2 A. Yes.  
16:59:07 3 Q. If you'd turn to the last page, there is an  
16:59:11 4 Exhibit A which requests that you provide certain  
16:59:13 5 documents. Is that something you've seen before?  
16:59:17 6 A. Yes.  
16:59:18 7 Q. Was this generated in response to the  
16:59:20 8 requests in Exhibit A?  
16:59:23 9 A. Yes.  
16:59:24 10 MR. BROOKEY: Actually, yes. I just need to  
16:59:27 11 say it's a little bit vague and ambiguous because the  
16:59:29 12 expert witness file that you were indicating was  
16:59:31 13 generated during the course of his expert work.  
16:59:34 14 MR. KODSI: Good point, Brian.  
16:59:35 15 MR. BROOKEY: Do you mean Exhibit 536 in the  
16:59:37 16 form that it was delivered to you?  
16:59:39 17 MR. KODSI: Right. That's a very good  
16:59:40 18 point.  
16:59:40 19 MR. BROOKEY: Okay.  
16:59:40 20 MR. KODSI: I agree. Yes.  
16:59:41 21 Q. Is Exhibit 535 provided to me or provided to  
16:59:46 22 your attorneys in response to Exhibit A?  
16:59:50 23 A. Yes.  
16:59:53 24 Q. Okay. Could you walk me through your  
16:59:54 25 selection process of what to include in Exhibit 535?  
17:00:00 26 and I'll make that easier for you. If the answer is  
17:00:02 27 that you just put together your entire case file and  
17:00:06 28 threw -- and didn't leave anything out, that's all I'm

183

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344  
17:00:09 1 asking.  
17:00:10 2 A. And that's the answer.  
17:00:12 3 Q. Okay.  
17:00:12 4 A. Uh-huh.  
17:00:15 5 Q. Was there any e-mail or computer  
17:00:17 6 correspondence that you chose not to put in Exhibit 535  
17:00:20 7 that might be relevant to this case?  
17:00:22 8 A. No.  
17:00:34 9 Q. Okay. And what you're telling me is, as we  
17:00:37 10 read through -- and we don't need to go through this  
17:00:39 11 out loud -- all the documents that are described in  
17:00:42 12 Exhibit A -- and if you want to read it to yourself,  
17:00:45 13 and why don't you, if you could just read Exhibit A to  
17:00:47 14 yourself and tell me if there are any documents that  
17:00:50 15 would be responsive to those five requests that are not  
17:00:52 16 in Exhibit 535, and that should be the last question I  
17:00:56 17 have on this.  
17:01:14 18 A. And that's correct. I think this contains  
17:01:16 19 all of the things that are listed under Exhibit A.  
17:01:19 MR. KODSI: Okay. Well, it's 5:00 o'clock.  
17:01:21 20 I just wanted to get that one on the record. I think  
17:01:25 today's a good stopping point, and I'll shoot for my  
17:01:28 21 best to get done as early as I can. I'm thinking, if  
17:01:32 we start at 8:30, we'll shoot for maybe an hour or two  
17:01:35 22 after lunch, but we won't keep you here until 5:00, I  
17:01:39 don't think, and beat the heavy Sacramento traffic.  
17:01:41 23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end of  
17:01:43 Tape Number 3 in the deposition of Kent Pinkerton.  
17:01:47 24 Going off the record, the time is 5:01.  
(Whereupon, the deposition was recessed  
25 at 5:01 p.m., to be continued on Tuesday,  
May 23, 2000, at the hour of 8:30 a.m.)  
26 I declare under penalty of perjury that the

foregoing is true and correct. Subscribed at  
27 \_\_\_\_\_, California, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
2000.

28

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kent E. Pinkerton

184

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344

1

2

3

CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

4

5 I, SHANNON TAYLOR-SCOTT, a Certified Shorthand  
6 Reporter, hereby certify that the witness in the  
7 foregoing deposition was by me duly sworn to tell the  
8 truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth in the  
9 within-entitled cause;

10 That said deposition was taken down in  
11 shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time  
12 and place therein stated and that the testimony of the  
13 said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by  
14 computer, under my direction and supervision;

15 I further certify that I am not of counsel or  
16 attorney for either or any of the parties to the said  
17 deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of  
18 this cause, and that I am not related to any of the  
19 parties thereto.

20

21 DATED: June 5, 2000

22

23

24

25

\_\_\_\_\_  
SHANNON TAYLOR-SCOTT, RPR, CSR 10067

26

27

28

185

VAIL, CHRISTIANS & ASSOCIATES (619) 544-8344